

# 850G Series Industrial Ethernet Switch

**User Manual** 

V1.00

# **Table of Contents**

1	Intro	oductions	
1.1	Syst	em Description	1
1.2	Usin	g the Web Interface	1
1	.2.1	Web Browser Support	1
1	.2.2	Title Bar Icons	2
1	.2.3	Ending a Session	3
1.3	Usin	g the Online Help	3
_			_
2		ng the Web	
2.1	•	n	
2.2	rree	View	5
3	Web	Menu Item > Configuration	6
3.1		em	
	.1.1	System Information	
	.1.2	System IP	
3	.1.3	System NTP	
3	.1.4	System Time	
3	.1.5	System Log	14
3	.1.6	System Alarm Profile	15
3.2	Gree	en Ethernet	16
3	.2.1	Port Power Savings	16
3.3	Ports	S	18
3.4	DHC	P	20
3	.4.1	DHCP Server	20
3	.4.2	DHCP Snooping	24
3	.4.4	DHCP Relay	25
3.5	Secu	urity	27
3	.5.1	Switch	27
3	.5.2	SNMP	34
3	.5.3	RMON	43
3	.5.4	Network	49
	.5.5	AAA	
		regation	
	.6.1	Static Aggregation	
3	.6.2	LACP Aggregation	85

3.7	Loop	Protection	86
3.8	Spani	ning Tree	88
3.	8.1	Bridge Settings	88
3.	8.2	MSTI Mapping	90
3.	8.3	MSTI Priorities	92
3.	8.4	CIST Ports	93
3.	8.5	MSTI Ports	95
3.9	IPMC	Profile	97
3.	9.1	Profile Table	97
3.	9.2	Address Entry	98
3.10	M۱	/R	99
3.11	IPI	MC	102
3.	11.1	IGMP Snooping	102
3.	11.2	MLD Snooping	107
3.12	LL	DP	112
3.	12.1	LLDP	112
3.	12.2	LLDP-MED	115
3.	12.3	PoE (850G-12PI only)	120
3.	12.4	PoE Scheduler (850G-12PI only)	122
3.	12.5	Power Reset (850G-12PI only)	124
3.13	MA	NC Table	125
3.14	VL	ANs	127
3.15	Pri	vate VLANs	131
3.	15.1	Membership	131
3.	15.2	Port Isolation	133
3.16	VC	:L	134
3.	16.1	MAC-based VLAN	134
3.	16.2	Protocol-based VLAN	134
3.	16.3	IP Subnet-based VLAN	137
3.17	Vo	ice VLAN	138
3.	17.1	Voice VLAN Configuration	138
3.	17.2	Voice VLAN OUI	141
3.18	Qo	S	142
3.	18.1	Port Classification	142
3.	18.2	Port Policing	144
3.	18.3	Port Scheduler	145
3.	18.4	Port Shaping	146
3.	18.5	Port Tag Remarking	147
3.	18.6	Port DSCP	148

3.18.7	DSCP-Based QoS	150
3.18.8	DSCP Translation	151
3.18.9	DSCP Classification	153
3.18.1	0 QoS Control List	154
3.18.1	1 Storm Control	157
3.19 N	Mirroring	158
3.20	GVRP	160
3.20.1	Global Config	160
3.20.2	Port Config	161
3.21 s	sFlow	162
3.22 F	RingV2	164
4 We	b Menu Item > Monitor	166
4.1 Sys	stem	166
4.1.1	System Information	166
4.1.2	CPU Load	167
4.1.3	IP Status	168
4.1.4	System Log	168
4.1.5	System Detailed Log	171
4.1.6	System Alarm	172
4.2 Gre	en Ethernet	173
4.2.1	Port Power Saving	173
4.3 Por	ts	174
4.3.1	Ports State	174
4.3.2	Trafice Overview	175
4.3.3	QoS Statistics	176
4.3.4	QCL Status	177
4.3.5	Detailed Statistics	178
4.4 DH	CP	180
4.4.1	DHCP Server	180
4.4.2	DHCP Snooping Table	184
4.4.3	DHCP Relay Statistics	185
4.4.4	DHCP Detailed Statistics	186
4.5 Sec	curity	188
4.5.1	Accessment Management Statistics	188
4.5.2	Network	189
4.5.3	AAA	200
4.5.4	Switch	203
4.6 LAC	CP	209

4.	6.1	System Status	209
4.	6.2	Port Status	210
4.	6.3	Port Statistics	211
4.7	Loop	Protection	212
4.8	Spanr	ning Tree	213
4.	8.1	Bridge Status	213
4.	8.2	Port Status	214
4.	8.3	Port Statistics	215
4.9	MVR		216
4.	9.1	MVR Statistics	216
4.	9.2	MVR Channel Groups	217
4.	9.3	MVR SFM Information	218
4.10	IPN	ЛС	219
4.	10.1	IGMP Snooping	219
4.	10.2	MLD Snooping	222
4.11	LLI	DP	227
4.	11.1	Neighbors	227
4.	11.2	LLDP-MED Neighbors	227
4.	11.3	EEE	231
4.	11.4	Port Statistics	233
4.12	Po	E (850G-12PI only)	235
4.13	MA	C Table	237
4.14	VL	ANs	239
4.	14.1	VLANs Membership	239
4.	14.2	VLANs Ports	241
4.15	VC	L	243
4.	15.1	MAC-Based VLAN	243
4.16	sFl	OW	
4.17		ngV2	
5	Web I	Menu Item > Diagnostics	247
5.1			
5.2	•		
5.3	_	-IY	
6	Web I	Menu Item > Maintenance	251
6.1	Resta	rt Device	251
6.2	Facto	ry Default	252
6.3	Softwa	are	253

6	3.3.1	Software Upload	253
6	6.3.2	Image select	254
		guration	
6	6.4.1	Save startup-config	256
6	6.4.2	Download	257
6	6.4.3	Upload	258
6	6.4.4	Activate	259
6	6.4.5	Delete	260

#### 1 Introductions

#### 1.1 System Description

850G Series Industrial Ethernet Switch delivers high quality, wide operating temperature range, extended power input range, IP-30 design, and advanced VLAN & QoS features. It's ideal for harsh environments and mission critical applications.

Managed QoS IVS provides enterprise-class networking features to fulfill the needs of large network infrastructure and extreme environments.

IVS eases the effort to build a network infrastructure which offers a reliable, well managed and good QoS networking for any business requiring continuous and well-protected services in management environments. With the features such as Fast Failover ring protection and QoS, customers can ensure their network is qualified to deliver any real-time and high quality applications.

#### 1.2 Using the Web Interface

The object of this document "IVS Web Configuration Tool Guide" is to address the web feature, design layout and descript how to use the web interface.

#### 1.2.1 Web Browser Support

IE 7 (or newer version) with the following default settings is recommended:

Language script	Latin based
Web page font	Times New Roman
Plain text font	Courier New
Encoding	Unicode (UTF-8)
Text size	Medium

Firefox with the following default settings is recommended:

Web page font	Times New Roman
Encoding	Unicode (UTF-8)
Text size	16

Google Chrome with the following default settings is recommended:

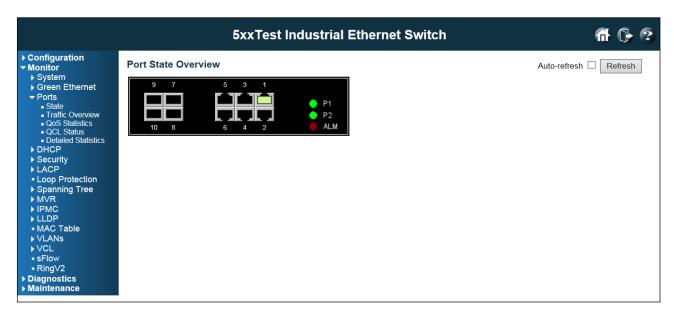
Web page font	Times New Roman
Encoding	Unicode (UTF-8)
Text size	Medium

#### 1.2.2 Navigation

All main screens of the web interface can be reached by clicking on hyperlinks in the four menu boxes on the left side of the screen:

- > Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

#### 1.2.3 Title Bar Icons



#### **Help Button**



For more information about any screen, click on the Help button on the screen.

Help information is displayed in the same window.

## Save Button Save

If any unsaved change has been made to the *configuration* (by you during this or a prior session, or by any other administrator using the web interface or the Command Line Interface), a Save icon appears in the title line. To save the running configuration to the startup configuration:

- 1. Click on the Save icon. The System/Save and Restore screen appears.
- 2. Click on Submit next to Data Control Action drop-down list on top of System/Save and Restore screen.

#### 1.2.4 Ending a Session

To end a session, close your web browser. This prevents an unauthorized user from accessing the system using your user name and password.

#### 1.3 Using the Online Help

Each screen has a Help button that invokes a page of information relevant to the particular screen. The Help is displayed in a new window.

Each web page of Configuration/Status/System functions has a corresponding help page.

# 2 Using the Web

# 2.1 Login

Operation	Fill Username and Password     Click "Sign in"
Field	Description
Username	Login user name. The maximum length is 32.  Default: admin
Password Login user password. The maximum length is 32.  Default: none	

#### 2.2 Tree View

The tree view is a menu of the web. It offers user quickly to get the page for expected data or configuration.

Configuration Menu

#### ▼ Configuration

- ▶ System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- **▶ DHCP**
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- ▶ IPMC Profile
- MVR
- **▶ IPMC**
- ▶ LLDP
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- ▶ Private VLANs
- ▶ VCL
- Voice VLAN
- ▶ QoS
- Mirroring
- ▶ GVRP
- sFlow
- Ring
- **▶** Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

#### Monitor Menu

#### Configuration

#### **▼** Monitor

- System
- Green Ethernet
- ▼ Ports
  - State
  - Traffic Overview
  - QoS Statistics
  - QCL Status
  - Detailed Statistics
- **DHCP**
- Security
- ▶ LACP
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- ▶ MVR
- ▶ IPMC
- **LLDP**
- MAC Table
- **VLANS**
- ▶ VCL
- sFlow
- Ring
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

#### Diagnostics Menu

- Configuration
- **▶** Monitor
- ▼ Diagnostics
  - Ping
  - Ping6
  - VeriPHY
- Maintenance

#### Maintenance Menu

- Configuration
- **▶** Monitor
- Diagnostics
- ▼ Maintenance
  - Restart Device
  - Factory Defaults
  - ▶ Software
  - ▶ Configuration

# 3 Web Menu Item > Configuration

## 3.1 System

#### 3.1.1 System Information

The switch system information is provided here.

System Information Configuration		
System Contact		
System Name		
System Location		
Save Reset		

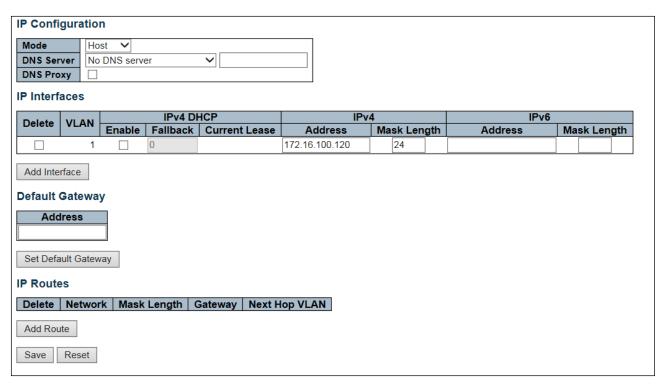
Object	Description
System Contact	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with
	information on how to contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the
	allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.
System Name	An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the
	node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain name is a text string drawn from the
	alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as part
	of a name. The first character must be an alpha character. And the first or last character
	must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255.
System Location	The physical location of this node(e.g., telephone closet, 3rd floor). The allowed string
	length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.1.2 System IP

Configure IP basic settings, control IP interfaces and IP routes.

The maximum number of interfaces supported is 8 and the maximum number of routes is 32.



Object	Description
IP Configuration	
Mode	Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router. In Host mode, IP traffic between interfaces will not be routed. In Router mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.
DNS Server	This setting controls the DNS name resolution done by the switch. The following modes are supported:  • From any DHCP interfaces
	The first DNS server offered from a DHCP lease to a DHCP-enabled interface will be used.  No DNS server No DNS server will be used.  Configured Explicitly provide the IP address of the DNS Server in dotted decimal notation.  From this DHCP interface Specify from which DHCP-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.
DNS Proxy	When DNS proxy is enabled, system will relay DNS requests to the currently configured DNS server, and reply as a DNS resolver to the client devices on the network.
IP Interfaces	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.

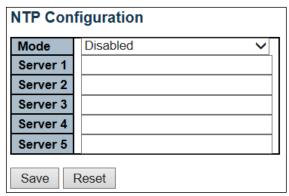
VLAN	The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN will be able to
	access the IP interface. This field is only available for input when creating an new
	interface.
IPv4 DHCP Enabled	Enable the DHCP client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system will
	configure the IPv4 address and mask of the interface using the DHCP protocol. The
	DHCP client will announce the configured System Name as hostname to provide DNS
	lookup.
IPv4 DHCP Fallback Timeout	The number of seconds for trying to obtain a DHCP lease. After this period expires, a
	configured IPv4 address will be used as IPv4 interface address. A value of zero
	disables the fallback mechanism, such that DHCP will keep retrying until a valid lease
	is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.
IPv4 DHCP Current Lease	For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column show the current interface
	address, as provided by the DHCP server.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation.
	If <b>DHCP</b> is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The field may be left blank
	if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is
	desired.
IPv4 Mask	The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0
	and 30 bits for a IPv4 address.
	If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address network mask. The field
	may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback
	address is desired.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as
	eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For
	example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol :: is a special syntax that can
	be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros;
	but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For
	example, ::192.1.2.34.
	The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
IPv6 Mask	The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1
	and 128 bits for a IPv6 address.
	The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
Default Gateway	
Address	The IP address of the gateway valid format is dotted decimal notation.
IP Routes	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP route.
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid format is dotted decimal
	notation or a valid IPv6 notation. A default route can use the value 0.0.0.0 or IPv6 ::
	notation.
Mask Length	The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits ( <i>prefix length</i> ). It defines
- 0-	how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid
	values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a default route
	will have a mask length of <b>0</b> (as it will match anything).
Gateway	The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6
	notation. Gateway and Network must be of the same type.
	notation. Oateway and Network must be of the same type.

Next Hop VLAN(Only for IPv6)	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway.
	The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the corresponding
	IPv6 interface is valid.
	If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next hop VLAN for the
	gateway.
	If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the next hop VLAN for the
	gateway.

Buttons	
Add Interface	Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 8 interfaces is supported.
Set Default Gateway	Click to set default gateway.
Add Route	Click to add a new IP route. A maximum of 32 routes is supported.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.1.3 System NTP

Configure NTP on this page.

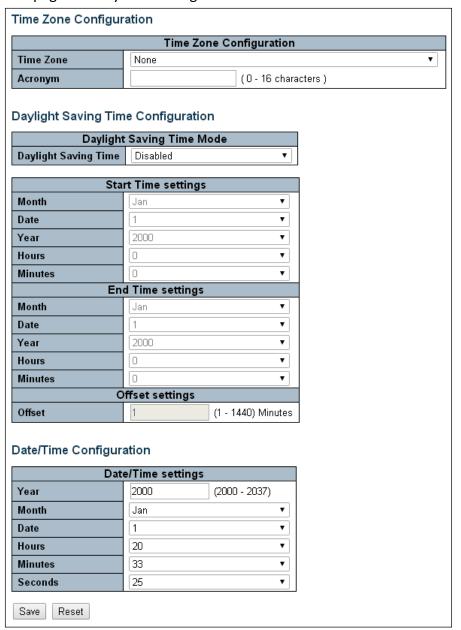


Object	Description
Mode	Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable NTP client mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable NTP client mode operation.
Server #	Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records
	represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each
	field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that
	can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous
	zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For
	example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.1.4 System Time

This page allows you to configure the Time Zone



Object	Description
Time Zone Configuration	
Time Zone	Lists various Time Zones worldwide. Select appropriate Time Zone from the drop down and click Save to set.
Acronym	User can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User configurable acronym to identify the time zone. (Range: Up to 16 characters)
Daylight Saving Time Configuration	
Daylight Saving Time	This is used to set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration. Select 'Disable' to disable the Daylight Saving Time configuration. Select 'Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time

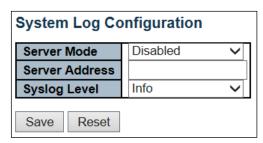
	duration to repeat the configuration every year. Select 'Non-Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration for single time configuration. ( Default : Disabled )
	Recurring Configurations
Start time settings	
Week	Select the starting week number.
Day	Select the starting day.
Month	Select the starting month.
Hours	Select the starting hour.
Minutes	Select the starting minute
End time settings	
Week	Select the ending week number.
Day	Select the ending day.
Month	Select the ending month.
Hours	Select the ending hour.
Minutes	Select the ending minute
Offset settings	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. ( Range: 1 to 1440 )
	Non Recurring Configurations
Start time settings	
Month	Select the starting month.
Date	Select the starting date.
Year	Select the starting year.
Hours	Select the starting hour.
Minutes	Select the starting minute
End time settings	
Month	Select the ending month.
Date	Select the ending date.
Year	Select the ending year.
Hours	Select the ending hour.
Minutes	Select the ending minute
Offset settings	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1440)
Date/Time Configuration	
Date/Time Settings	
Year	Year of current datetime. ( Range: 2000 to 2037 )
Month	Month of current datetime.
Date	Date of current datetime.

Hours	Hour of current datetime.
Minutes	Minute of current datetime.
Seconds	Second of current datetime.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.1.5 System Log

Configure System Log on this page.

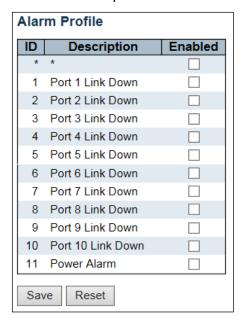


Object	Description
Server Mode	Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog
	message will send out to syslog server. The syslog protocol is based on UDP
	communication and received on UDP port 514 and the syslog server will not send
	acknowledgments back sender since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not
	provide acknowledgments. The syslog packet will always send out even if the syslog
	server does not exist. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable server mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable server mode operation.
Server Address	Indicates the IPv4 host address of syslog server. If the switch provide DNS feature, it also
	can be a host name.
Syslog Level	Indicates what kind of message will send to syslog server. Possible modes are:
	Info: Send informations, warnings and errors.
	Warning: Send warnings and errors.
	Error: Send errors.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.1.6 System Alarm Profile

Alarm Profile is provided here to enable/disable alarm



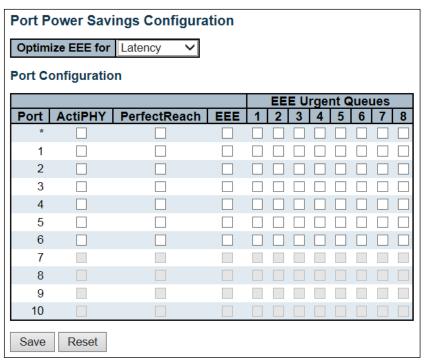
Object	Description
ID	The identification of the Alarm Profile entry.
Description	Alarm Type Description.
Enabled	If alarm entry is Enabled, then alarm will be shown in alarm history/current when it occurs.  Alarm LED will be on (lighted), Alarm Relay also be enabled.  SNMP trap will be sent if any SNMP trap entry exists and enabled.
Disabled	If alarm entry is Disabled, then alarm will not be captured/shown in alarm history/current when alarm occurs; then it will not trigger the Alarm LED change, Alarm Relay and SNMP trap either.
Note: When any alarm exi	sts, the Alarm LED will be on (lighted), Alarm Output Relay will also be enabled.

	Buttons
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.2 Green Ethernet

#### 3.2.1 Port Power Savings

This page allows the user to configure the port power savings features.



Object	Description	
Port Power Savings Config	uration	
Optimize EEE for	The switch can be set to optimize EEE for either best power saving or least traffic latency.	
Port Configuration		
Port	The switch port number of the logical port.	
ActiPHY	Link down power savings enabled.	
	ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link. The port is power	
	up for short moment in order to determine if cable is inserted.	
PerfectReach	Cable length power savings enabled.	
	PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and lowering the power for ports	
	with short cables.	
EEE	Controls whether <u>EEE</u> is enabled for this switch port.	
	For maximizing power savings, the circuit isn't started at once transmit data is ready for	
	a port, but is instead queued until a burst of data is ready to be transmitted. This will give	
	some traffic latency.	
	If desired it is possible to minimize the latency for specific frames, by mapping the frames	
	to a specific queue (done with QOS), and then mark the queue as an urgent queue. When	
	an urgent queue gets data to be transmitted, the circuits will be powered up at once and	
	the latency will be reduced to the wakeup time.	
EEE Urgent Queues	Queues set will activate transmission of frames as soon as data is available. Otherwise	
	the queue will postpone transmission until a burst of frames can be transmitted.	

	Buttons
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.3 Ports

This page displays current port configurations. Ports can also be configured here.

Port	Link	Speed				Flow Control			Excessive
FUIL	LIIIK	Current	Current Configured		Current Rx	Current Tx	Frame Size	Collision Mode	
*			<>	~				9600	<> V
1		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	Discard >
2		100fdx	Auto	~	×	×		9600	Discard ∨
3		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	Discard >
4		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	Discard >
5		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	Discard >
6		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	Discard >
7		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	
8		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	
9		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	
10		Down	Auto	~	×	×		9600	

Object	Description
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Link	The current link state is displayed graphically. Green indicates the link is up and red that
	it is down.
Current Link Speed	Provides the current link speed of the port.
Configured Link Speed	Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Only speeds supported by the
	specific port is shown. Possible speeds are:
	Disabled - Disables the switch port operation.
	Auto - Port auto negotiating speed with the link partner and selects the highest speed
	that is compatible with the link partner.
	10Mbps HDX - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps half duplex mode.
	10Mbps FDX - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps full duplex mode.
	100Mbps HDX - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps half duplex mode.
	100Mbps FDX - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps full duplex mode.
	1Gbps FDX - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex .
Flow Control	When Auto Speed is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability
	that is advertised to the link partner.
	When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used. The Current Rx column
	indicates whether pause frames on the port are obeyed, and the Current Tx column
	indicates whether pause frames on the port are transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are
	determined by the result of the last <u>Auto-Negotiation</u> .
	Check the configured column to use flow control. This setting is related to the setting for
	Configured Link Speed.
Maximum Frame Size	Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch port, including FCS.
Excessive Collision Mode	Configure port transmit collision behavior.
	Discard: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).
	Restart: Restart backoff algorithm after 16 collisions.

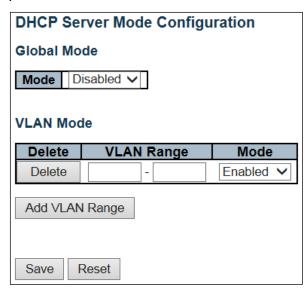
	Buttons
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page. Any changes made locally will be undone.

#### **3.4 DHCP**

#### 3.4.1 DHCP Server

#### 3.4.1.1 DHCP Server Mode

This page configures global mode and VLAN mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

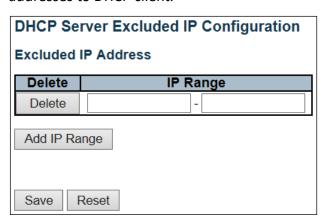


Object	Description		
Global Mode			
Mode	Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per system.		
	Disabled: Disable DHCP server pre system.		
VLAN Mode			
VLAN Range	Indicate the VLAN range in which DHCP server is enabled or disabled. The first VLAN		
	ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN ID. BUT, if the VLAN range contains		
	only 1 VLAN ID, then you can just input it into either one of the first and second VLAN ID		
	or both.		
	On the other hand, if you want to disable existed VLAN range, then you can follow the		
	steps.		
	1. press to add a new VLAN range.		
	2. input the VLAN range that you want to disable.		
	3. choose Mode to be Disabled.		
	4. press to apply the change.		
	Then, you will see the disabled VLAN range is removed from the DHCP Server mode		
	configuration page.		
Mode	Indicate the the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per VLAN.		
	Disabled: Disable DHCP server pre VLAN.		

	Buttons
Delete	Click to delete the setting.
Add VLAN Range	Click to add a new VLAN range.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.4.1.2 DHCP Server Excluded IP

This page configures excluded IP addresses. DHCP server will not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.

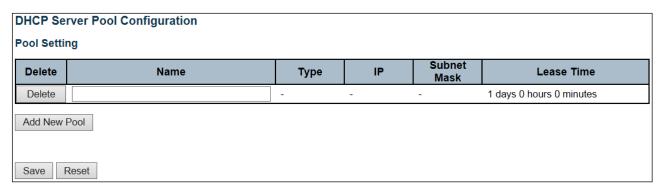


Object	Description
IP Range	Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP must be smaller
	than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if the IP range contains only 1 excluded
	IP, then you can just input it to either one of the first and second excluded IP or both.

Buttons		
Delete	Click to delete the setting.	
Add IP Range	Click to add a new excluded IP range.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

#### 3.4.1.3 DHCP Server Pool

This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, DHCP server will allocate IP address and deliver configuration parameters to DHCP client.

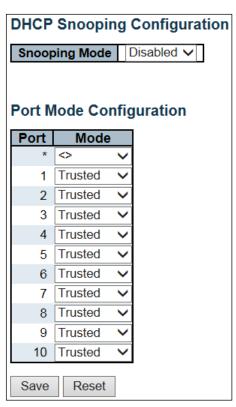


Object	Description
Name	Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If you
	want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the
	configuration page.
Туре	Display which type of the pool is.
	Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.
	Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or
	hardware address.
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.
IP	Display network number of the DHCP address pool.
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.
Subnet Mask	Display subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.
Lease Time	Display lease time of the pool.

Buttons		
Delete	Click to delete the setting.	
Add New Pool	Click to add a new DHCP pool.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

#### 3.4.2 DHCP Snooping

Configure DHCP Snooping on this page.

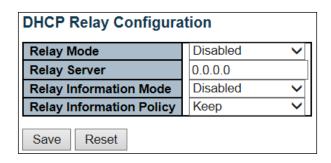


Object	Description	
Snooping Mode	Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode	
	operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and	
	only allow reply packets from trusted ports.	
	Disabled: Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.	
Port Mode Configuration	Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are:	
	Trusted: Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages.	
	Untrusted: Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.	

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.4.4 DHCP Relay

A DHCP relay agent is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. It stores the incoming interface IP address in the GIADDR field of the DHCP packet. The DHCP server can use the value of GIADDR field to determine the assigned subnet. For such condition, please make sure the switch configuration of VLAN interface IP address and PVID (Port VLAN ID) correctly.



Object	Description	
Relay Mode	Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation.	
	Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable DHCP relay mode operation. When DHCP relay mode operation	
	enabled, the agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients and the	
	server when they are not in the same subnet domain. And the DHCP broadcast message	
	won't be flooded for security considerations.	
	Disabled: Disable DHCP relay mode operation.	
Relay Server	Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address.	
Relay Information Mode	Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. The option 82 circuit ID	
	format as "[vlan_id][module_id][port_no]". The first four characters represent the VLAN	
	ID, the fifth and sixth characters are the module ID(in standalone device it always equal	
	0, in stackable device it means switch ID), and the last two characters are the port	
	number. For example, "00030108" means the DHCP message receive form VLAN ID 3,	
	switch ID 1, port No 8. And the option 82 remote ID value is equal the switch MAC	
	address.	
	Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable DHCP relay information mode operation. When DHCP relay	
	information mode operation is enabled, the agent inserts specific information (option 82)	
	into a DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server and removes it from a DHCP	
	message when transferring to DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay operation	
	mode is enabled.	
	Disabled: Disable DHCP relay information mode operation.	
Relay Information Policy	Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When DHCP relay information mode	
	operation is enabled, if the agent receives a DHCP message that already contains relay	
	agent information it will enforce the policy. The 'Replace' policy is invalid when relay	
	information mode is disabled. Possible policies are:	
	Replace: Replace the original relay information when a DHCP message that already	

contains it is received.
Keep: Keep the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains
it is received.
<b>Drop</b> : Drop the package when a DHCP message that already contains relay information
is received.

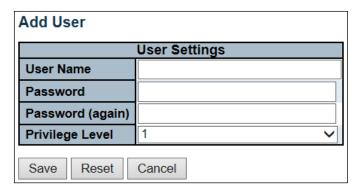
Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.5 Security

#### 3.5.1 **Switch**

#### 3.5.1.1 Users

This page provides an overview of the current users. Currently the only way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.



Object	Description
User Name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string
	length is 1 to 31. The valid user name allows letters, numbers and underscores.
Password	The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 31. Any printable characters
	including space is accepted.
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level value is
	15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is granted the fully control of the device. But others
	value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or
	greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting,
	most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the
	read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and
	etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an
	administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level
	5 for a guest account.

Buttons		
Add New User	Click to add a new user.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	
Cancel	Click to undo any changes made locally and return to the Users.	
Delete User	Delete the current user. This button is not available for new configurations (Add	
	new user)	

#### 3.5.1.2 Privilege Level

This page provides an overview of the privilege levels.

	Privilege Levels			
Group Name	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write
Aggregation	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Debug	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸
DHCP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Dhcp_Client	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Diagnostics	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
EEE	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Green_Ethernet	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
IP2	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
IPMC_Snooping	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
LACP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
LLDP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Loop_Protect	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
MAC_Table	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Maintenance	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸
Mirroring	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
MVR	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
NTP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Ports	5 🗸	10 🗸	1 🗸	10 🗸
Private_VLANs	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
QoS	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
RPC	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Security	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
sFlow	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Spanning Tree	5 <b>\(\beta\)</b>	10 ₩	5 <b>&gt;</b>	10 😝
VCL	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
VLANs	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Voice_VLAN	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
XXRP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸

Object	Description	
Group Name	The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a privilege level group consists	
	of a single module (e.g. LACP, RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contains more than one.	
	The following description defines these privilege level groups in details:	
	System: Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving Time, Log.	
	Security: Authentication, System Access Management, Port (contains Dot1x port, MAC	
	based and the MAC Address Limit), ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP source	
	guard.	
	IP: Everything except 'ping'.	
	Port: Everything except 'VeriPHY'.	
	Diagnostics: 'ping' and 'VeriPHY'.	

Save

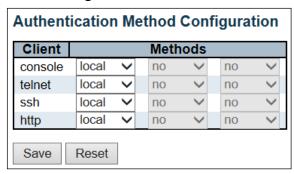
Reset

	Maintenance: CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default, System Password,	
	Configuration Save, Configuration Load and Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege	
	Levels and everything in Maintenance.	
	Debug: Only present in CLI.	
Privilege Levels	Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following sub groups:	
	configuration read-only, configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-only,	
	status/statistics read-write (e.g. for clearing of statistics). User Privilege should be same	
	or greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to that group.	

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.5.1.3 Auth Method

This page allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.



Object	Description
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.
Methods	Method can be set to one of the following values:
	no: Authentication is disabled and login is not possible.
	local: Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.
	• radius: Use remote <u>RADIUS</u> server(s) for authentication.
	• tacacs+: Use remote <u>TACACS+</u> server(s) for authentication.
	Methods that involves remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are offline. In
	this case the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues
	until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used for primary
	authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication as 'local'. This
	will enable the management client to login via the local user database if none of the
	configured authentication servers are alive.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 3.5.1.4 SSH

Configure SSH on this page.



Object	Description
Mode	Indicates the SSH mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable SSH mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SSH mode operation.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.5.1.5 HTTPS

Configure HTTPS on this page.

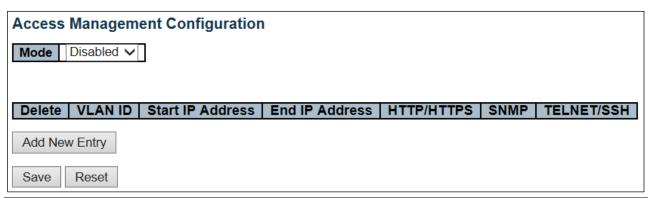


Object	Description
Mode	Indicates the HTTPS mode operation. When the current connection is HTTPS, to apply
	HTTPS disabled mode operation will automatically redirect web browser to an HTTP
	connection. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable HTTPS mode operation.
Automatic Redirect	Indicates the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It only significant if HTTPS mode
	"Enabled" is selected. Automatically redirects web browser to an HTTPS connection
	when both HTTPS mode and Automatic Redirect are enabled. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.5.1.6 Access Management

Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is **16**. If the application's type match any one of the access management entries, it will allow access to the switch.



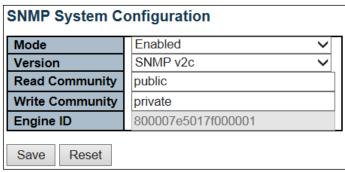
Object	Description	
Mode	Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable access management mode operation.	
	Disabled: Disable access management mode operation.	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.	
Start IP address	Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.	
End IP address	Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.	
HTTP/HTTPS	Indicates that the host can access the switch from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the host IP	
	address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.	
SNMP	Indicates that the host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host IP address	
	matches the IP address range provided in the entry.	
TELNET/SSH	Indicates that the host can access the switch from TELNET/SSH interface if the host IP	
	address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.	

Buttons	
Add New Entry	Click to add a new access management entry.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.5.2 **SNMP**

# 3.5.2.1 SNMP System Configuration

Configure SNMP on this page.

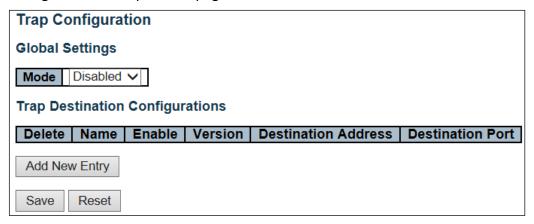


Object	Description
Mode	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable SNMP mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP mode operation.
Version	Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:
	SNMP v1: Set SNMP supported version 1.
	SNMP v2c: Set SNMP supported version 2c.
	SNMP v3: Set SNMP supported version 3.
Read Community	Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed
	string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
	The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If SNMP
	version is SNMPv3, the community string will be associated with SNMPv3 communities
	table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c
	community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses
	can be used to restrict source subnet.
Write Community	Indicates the community write access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The
	allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33
	to 126.
	The field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If SNMP
	version is SNMPv3, the community string will be associated with SNMPv3 communities
	table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c
	community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses
	can be used to restrict source subnet.
Engine ID	Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number(in
	hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's
	are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID will clear all original local users.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# **3.5.2.2 SNMP** Trap Configuration

Configure SNMP trap on this page.



Object	Description
Global Settings	
Mode	Indicates the trap mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap mode operation.
Trap Destination Configura	tions
Name	Indicates the trap Configuration's name. Indicates the trap destination's name.
Enable	Indicates the trap destination mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap mode operation.
Version	Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are:
	SNMPv1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1.
	SNMPv2c: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c.
	SNMPv3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.
Destination Address	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal
	notation ('x.y.z.w').
	And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet
	(A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be
	an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.
	Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records
	represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each
	field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that
	can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous
	zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For
	example, '::192.1.2.34'.
Destination port	Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send SNMP message via this
	port, the port range is 1~65535.

The SNMP Trap Configuration page includes the following fields:

Trap Conf	ig Name		
Trap Mode		Disabled	~
Trap Vers	ion	SNMP v2c	~
Trap Com	munity	Public	
Trap Dest	ination Address		
Trap Dest	ination Port	162	
Trap Infor	m Mode	Disabled	~
Trap Inform Timeout (seconds) 3			
Trap Infor	Trap Inform Retry Times 5		
Trap Probe Security Engine ID Enabled		~	
Trap Security Engine ID			
Trap Security Name None		~	
SNMP Trap Event			
System	□ * □ Warm Start		☐ Cold Start
	Link up ● none ○	specific ○ all switches	
Interface	□*Link down ● none	O specific O all switches	6
	LLDP	pecific ○ all switches	
AAA	□ * □ Authentication Fail		
Switch	□* □ STP		$\square$ RMON

Object	Description
Trap Mode	Indicates the SNMP trap mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap mode operation.
Trap Version	Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are:
	SNMP v1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1.
	SNMP v2a: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c.
	SNMP v3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.
Trap Community	Indicates the community access string when sending SNMP trap packet. The allowed
	string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Trap Destination Address	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP address in dotted decimal
	notation ('x.y.z.w').
	And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet
	(A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be
	an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash
Trap Destination IIPv6	Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records
Address	represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each
	field (:). For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that
	can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous
	zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For
	example, '::192.1.2.34'.

Trap Authentication	Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to generate authentication failure traps.		
Failure	Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap authentication failure.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap authentication failure.		
Trap Link-up and Link-	Indicates the SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation. Possible modes are:		
down	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.		
Trap Inform Mode	Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Possible modes are:		
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.		
Trap Inform Timeout	Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147.		
(seconds)			
Trap Inform Retry Times	Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255.		
Trap Probe Security	Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Possible values		
Engine ID	are:		
	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.		
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.		
Trap Security Engine ID	Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using		
	USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is		
	needed. When "Trap Probe Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed		
	automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an		
	even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-		
	zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.		
Trap Security Name	Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for		
	authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when traps and informs		
	are enabled.		

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new user.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.5.2.3 SNMP Communities

Configure SNMPv3 community table on this page. The entry index key is **Community**.

SNMPv3 Community Configuration				
Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask	
	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	
	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	
Add New Entry Save Reset				

Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Community	Indicates the community access string to permit access to SNMPv3 agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The community string will be treated as security name and map a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string.
Source IP	Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.
Source Mask	Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new community entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## **3.5.2.4 SNMP Users**

Configure SNMPv3 user table on this page. The entry index keys are **Engine ID** and **User Name**.

SNMPv3 User Configuration							
Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password
	800007e5017f000001	default_user	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None
Add New Entry Save Reset							

Object	Description			
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.			
Engine ID	An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should belong to. The string must			
	contain an even number(in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-			
	based Security Model (USM) for message security and the View-based Access Control			
	Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry, the usmUserEngineID and			
	usmUserName are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, usmUserEngineID is always that			
	agent's own snmpEngineID value. The value can also take the value of the			
	snmpEngineID of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other			
	words, if user engine ID equal system engine ID then it is local user; otherwise it's remote			
	user.			
User name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string			
Security Level	length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.			
Security Level	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are:			
	NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no privacy.			
	Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy.			
	Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.			
	The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means it must			
	first be ensured that the value is set correctly.			
<b>Authentication Protocol</b>	Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible			
	authentication protocols are:			
	None: No authentication protocol.			
	MD5: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol.			
	SHA: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol.			
	The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must			
Authentication Password	first ensure that the value is set correctly.  A string identifying the authentication password phrase. For MD5 authentication protocol,			
Authentication rassword	the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string			
	length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.			
Privacy Protocol	Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to. Possible privacy protocols			
•	are:			

	None: No privacy protocol.
	DES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol.
	AES: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.
Privacy Password	A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and
	the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new user entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

# 3.5.2.5 SNMP Groups

Configure SNMPv3 group table on this page. The entry index keys are Security Name. Security Name

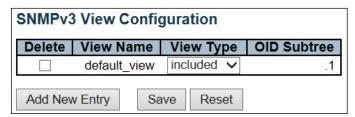
Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
	v1	public	default_ro_group
	v1	private	default_rw_group
	v2c	public	default_ro_group
	v2c	private	default_rw_group
	usm	default_user	default_rw_group

Object	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.		
Security Model	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models		
	are:		
	v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.		
	v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.		
	usm: User-based Security Model (USM).		
Security Name	A string identifying the security name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string		
	length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.		
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string		
	length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.		

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new group entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### **3.5.2.6 SNMP Views**

Configure SNMPv3 view table on this page. The entry index keys are view Name and OID Subtree.



Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
View Name	A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
View Type	Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view types are:  included: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be included.  excluded: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be excluded.  In general, if a view entry's view type is 'excluded', there should be another view entry existing with view type as 'included' and it's OID subtree should overstep the 'excluded' view entry.
OID Subtree	The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view. The allowed OID
	length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk(*).

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new view entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.5.2.7 SNMP Access

Configure SNMPv3 access table on this page. The entry index keys are **Group Name**, **Security Model** and **Security Level**.

SNMPv3 Access Configuration						
	Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name
Γ		default_ro_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view ∨	None ~
		default_rw_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view ∨	default_view ∨
	Add Nev	v Entry Save	Reset			

Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string
	length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Security Model	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models
	are:
	any: Any security model accepted(v1 v2c usm).
	v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.
	v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.
	usm: User-based Security Model (USM).
Security Level	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models
	are:
	NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no privacy.
	Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy.
	Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.
Read View Name	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may request
	the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII
	characters from 33 to 126.
Write View Name	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may potentially
	set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII
	characters from 33 to 126.

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new access entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.5.3 **RMON**

### 3.5.3.1 RMON Statistics

Configure RMON Statistics table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

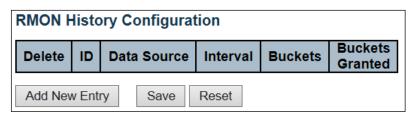


Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2005

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new community entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

# 3.5.3.2 RMON History

Configure RMON History table on this page. The entry index key is ID.

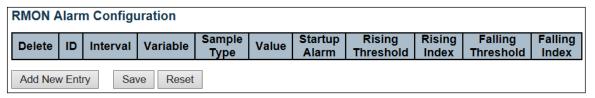


Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2005.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.
Buckets	Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control entry stored in RMON.  The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 50.
Buckets Granted	The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new community entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### **3.5.3.3 RMON Alarm**

Configure RMON Alarm table on this page. The entry index key is ID.



Object	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65	
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to 2^31-1.	
Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables are:  InOctets: The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.  InUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.  InNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.  InDiscards: The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.  InErrors: The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.  InUnknownProtos: the number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.  OutOctets: The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.  OutUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.  OutNucastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets that request to transmit.  OutDiscards: The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal.  OutDiscards: The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.  OutQLen: The length of the output packet queue (in packets).	
Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared	
	against the thresholds, possible sample types are:	
	Absolute: Get the sample directly.	
Value	Delta: Calculate the difference between samples (default).	
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.	
Startup Alarm	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared	
	against the thresholds, possible sample types are:	
	RisingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold.	

	FallingTrigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold.
	RisingOrFallingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold
	or less than the falling threshold (default).
Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).
Rising Index	Rising event index (1-65535).
Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647)
Falling Index	Falling event index (1-65535).

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new community entry	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### **3.5.3.4 RMON Event**

Configure RMON Event table on this page. The entry index key is ID.



Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Desc	Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null string.
Туре	Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are:  none: No SNMP log is created, no SNMP trap is sent.  log: Create SNMP log entry when the event is triggered.  snmptrap: Send SNMP trap when the event is triggered.  logandtrap: Create SNMP log entry and sent SNMP trap when the event is triggered.
Community	Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is "public".
Event Last Time	Indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time this event entry last generated an event.

Buttons	
Add New Entry	Click to add a new community entry
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.5.4 Network

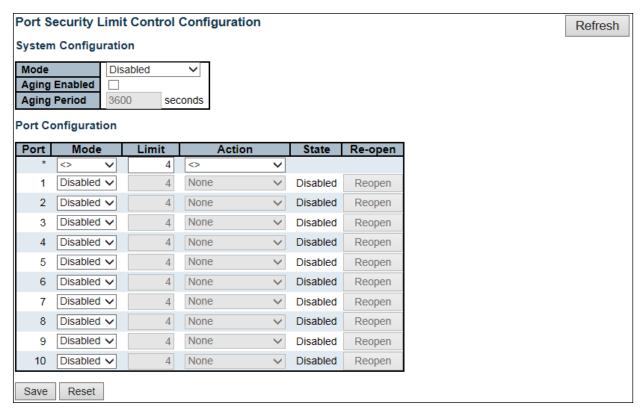
#### 3.5.4.1 Limit Control

This page allows you to configure the Port Security Limit Control system and port settings.

Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the <u>limit</u> specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an <u>action</u> is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described below.

The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses learnt on the port.

The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.



Object	Description
System Configuration	
Mode	Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled.
Aging Enabled	If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under Aging Period.
Aging Period	If Aging Enabled is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other

	modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, they may
	have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying port security will use the
	shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality.
	The Aging Period can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds.
	To understand why aging may be desired, consider the following scenario: Suppose an
	end-host is connected to a 3rd party switch or hub, which in turn is connected to a port
	on this switch on which Limit Control is enabled. The end-host will be allowed to forward
	if the limit is not exceeded. Now suppose that the end-host logs off or powers down. If it
	wasn't for aging, the end-host would still take up resources on this switch and will be
	allowed to forward. To overcome this situation, enable aging. With aging enabled, a timer
	is started once the end-host gets secured. When the timer expires, the switch starts
	looking for frames from the end-host, and if such frames are not seen within the next
	Aging Period, the end-host is assumed to be disconnected, and the corresponding
	resources are freed on the switch.
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number to which the configuration below applies.
Mode	Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the Global Mode
	must be set to Enabled for Limit Control to be in effect. Notice that other modules may
	still use the underlying port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given
	port.
Limit	The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number
	cannot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding action is taken.
	The switch is "born" with a total number of MAC addresses from which all ports draw
	whenever a new MAC address is seen on a Port Security-enabled port. Since all ports
	draw from the same pool, it may happen that a configured maximum cannot be granted,
	if the remaining ports have already used all available MAC addresses.
Action	If <u>Limit</u> is reached, the switch can take one of the following actions:
	None: Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further
	action.
	Trap: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send an SNMP trap. If Aging is
	disabled, only one SNMP trap will be sent, but with Aging enabled, new SNMP traps will
	be sent every time the limit gets exceeded.
	Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut down the port. This
	implies that all secured MAC addresses will be removed from the port, and no new
	address will be learned. Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on
	the port (by disconnecting the cable), the port will remain shut down. There are three
	ways to re-open the port:
	se1) Boot the switch,

	2) Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the switch,
	3) Click the Reopen button.
	Trap & Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, both the "Trap" and
	the "Shutdown" actions described above will be taken.
State	This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the Limit Control's point of
	view. The state takes one of four values:
	Disabled: Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on the port.
	Ready: The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all actions.
	Limit Reached: Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This state can only be
	shown if <u>Action</u> is set to <b>None</b> or <b>Trap</b> .
	Shutdown: Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit Control module. This state
	can only be shown if Action is set to Shutdown or Trap & Shutdown.
Re-open Button	If a port is shutdown by this module, you may reopen it by clicking this button, which will
	only be enabled if this is the case. For other methods, refer to Shutdown in the Action
	section.
	Note that clicking the reopen button causes the page to be refreshed, so non-committed
	changes will be lost.

Buttons	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page. Note that non-committed changes will be lost.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

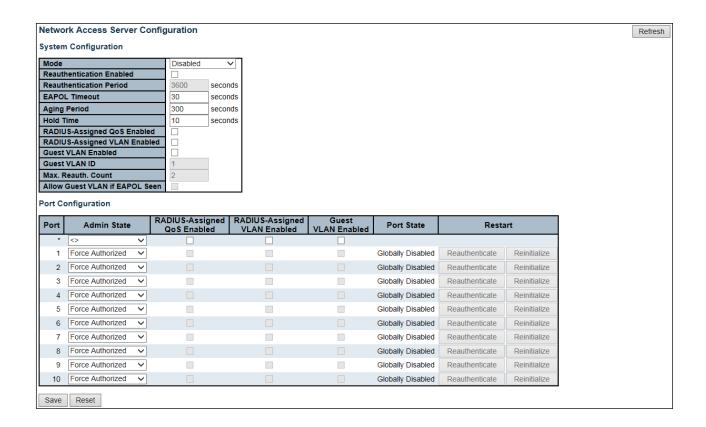
#### 3.5.4.2 NAS

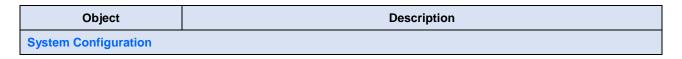
This page allows you to configure the <u>IEEE 802.1X</u> and MAC-based authentication system and port settings.

The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a port-based access control procedure that prevents unauthorized access to a network by requiring users to first submit credentials for authentication. One or more central servers, the backend servers, determine whether the user is allowed access to the network. These backend (RADIUS) servers are configured on the "Configuration—Security—AAA" page. The IEEE802.1X standard defines port-based operation, but non-standard variants overcome security limitations as shall be explored below.

MAC-based authentication allows for authentication of more than one user on the same port, and doesn't require the user to have special 802.1X supplicant software installed on his system. The switch uses the user's MAC address to authenticate against the backend server. Intruders can create counterfeit MAC addresses, which makes MAC-based authentication less secure than 802.1X authentication.

The NAS configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.





Mode	Indicates if NAS is globally enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, all
	ports are allowed forwarding of frames.
Reauthentication Enabled	If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients are reauthenticated after the
	interval specified by the Reauthentication Period. Reauthentication for 802.1X-enabled
	ports can be used to detect if a new device is plugged into a switch port or if a supplicant
	is no longer attached.
	For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is only useful if the RADIUS server configuration
	has changed. It does not involve communication between the switch and the client, and
	therefore doesn't imply that a client is still present on a port (see Aging Period below).
Reauthentication Period	Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client must be
	reauthenticated. This is only active if the Reauthentication Enabled checkbox is checked.
	Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.
EAPOL Timeout	Determines the time for retransmission of Request Identity EAPOL frames.
	Valid values are in the range 1 to 65535 seconds. This has no effect for MAC-based
	ports.
Aging Period	This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security
	functionality to secure MAC addresses:
	• Single 802.1X
	• Multi 802.1X
	MAC-Based Auth.
	When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure MAC addresses, the
	Port Security module needs to check for activity on the MAC address in question at
	regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time.
	This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a number between 10 and
	1000000 seconds.
	If <u>reauthentication</u> is enabled and the port is in an 802.1X-based mode, this is not so
	critical, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port will get removed upon
	the next reauthentication, which will fail. But if reauthentication is not enabled, the only
	way to free resources is by aging the entries.
	For ports in MAC-based Auth. mode, <u>reauthentication</u> doesn't cause direct
	communication between the switch and the client, so this will not detect whether the client
	is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.
Hold Time	This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the Port Security
	functionality to secure MAC addresses:
	• Single 802.1X
	• Multi 802.1X
	MAC-Based Auth.
	If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access

	or because the RADIUS server request times out (according to the timeout specified on
	the "Configuration→Security→AAA" page) - the client is put on hold in the Unauthorized
	state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication.
	In MAC-based Auth. mode, the switch will ignore new frames coming from the client
	during the hold time.
	The Hold Time can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.
RADIUS-Assigned QoS	RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which
Enabled	traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The
	RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take
	advantage of this feature (see RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled below for a detailed
	description).
	The "RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally
	enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the
	individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned QoS Class is enabled
	on that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class is disabled on all
	ports.
RADIUS-Assigned VLAN	RADIUS-assigned VLAN provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a
Enabled	successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic will be
	classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be
	configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see
	RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled below for a detailed description).
	The "RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally
	enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the
	individual ports' ditto setting determine whether RADIUS-assigned VLAN is enabled on
	that port. When unchecked, RADIUS-server assigned VLAN is disabled on all ports.
Guest VLAN Enabled	A Guest VLAN is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which
	802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The
	switch follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below.
	The "Guest VLAN Enabled" checkbox provides a quick way to globally enable/disable
	Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports' ditto setting determines
	whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When unchecked, the ability to move
	to the Guest VLAN is disabled on all ports.
Guest VLAN ID	This is the value that a port's Port VLAN ID is set to if a port is moved into the Guest
	VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.
	Valid values are in the range [1; 4095].

Max. Reauth. Count	The number of times the switch transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame without
	response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting. The
	value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.
	Valid values are in the range [1; 255].
Allow Guest VLAN if	The switch remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time
EAPOL Seen	of the port. Once the switch considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it will first check
	if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the switch will only
	enter the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-
	time of the port. If enabled (checked), the switch will consider entering the Guest VLAN
	even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port.
	The value can only be changed if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Admin State	If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The
	following modes are available:
	Force Authorized
	In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes
	up, and any client on the port will be allowed network access without authentication.
	Force Unauthorized
	In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up,
	and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.
	Port-based 802.1X
	In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and
	the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-
	the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the
	authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special
	802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate
	EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are
	RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other
	attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the
	switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-
	Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch)
	doesn't need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication
	server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular
	method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type

(EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

**Note:** Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the AAA configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, then it will never get authenticated, because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. And since the server hasn't yet failed (because the X seconds haven't expired), the same server will be contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

#### Single 802.1X

In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really aren't authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.

Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the switch. If more than one supplicant is connected to a port, the one that comes first when the port's link comes up will be the first one considered. If that supplicant doesn't provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant will get a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant will be allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the <a href="Port Security">Port Security</a> module is used to secure a supplicant's MAC address once successfully authenticated.

### Multi 802.1X

Multi 802.1X is - like Single 802.1X - not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In Multi 802.1X, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.

In Multi 802.1X it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination

MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the switch. Instead, the switch uses the supplicant's MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the switch sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.

The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

#### MAC-based Auth

Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx", that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the <u>Port Security</u> module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the <a href="Port Security Limit Control">Port Security Limit Control</a> functionality.

# RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled

When RADIUS-Assigned QoS is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) on a given port, the switch reacts to QoS Class information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, traffic received on the supplicant's port will be classified to the given QoS Class. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a QoS Class or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's QoS Class is immediately reverted to the original

QoS Class (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).

This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X

#### RADIUS attributes used in identifying a QoS Class:

The **User-Priority-Table** attribute defined in <u>RFC4675</u> forms the basis for identifying the QoS Class in an Access-Accept packet.

Only the first occurrence of the attribute in the packet will be considered, and to be valid, it must follow this rule:

• All 8 octets in the attribute's value must be identical and consist of ASCII characters in the range '0' - '7', which translates into the desired QoS Class in the range [0; 7].

# RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled

When RADIUS-Assigned VLAN is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch reacts to VLAN ID information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, the port's Port VLAN ID will be changed to this VLAN ID, the port will be set to be a member of that VLAN ID, and the port will be forced into VLAN unaware mode. Once assigned, all traffic arriving on the port will be classified and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN ID.

If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a VLAN ID or it's invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the port's VLAN ID is immediately reverted to the original VLAN ID (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).

This option is only available for single-client modes, i.e.

- Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X

For trouble-shooting VLAN assignments, use the "Monitor→VLANs→VLAN Membership and VLAN Port" pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.

### RADIUS attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID:

RFC2868 and RFC3580 form the basis for the attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID in an Access-Accept packet. The following criteria are used:

- The Tunnel-Medium-Type, Tunnel-Type, and Tunnel-Private-Group-ID attributes must all be present at least once in the Access-Accept packet.
- The switch looks for the first set of these attributes that have the same Tag value and fulfil the following requirements (if Tag == 0 is used, the Tunnel-Private-Group-

ID does not need to include a Tag):

- Value of Tunnel-Medium-Type must be set to "IEEE-802" (ordinal 6).
- Value of Tunnel-Type must be set to "VLAN" (ordinal 13).
- Value of Tunnel-Private-Group-ID must be a string of ASCII chars in the range '0' '9', which is interpreted as a decimal string representing the VLAN ID. Leading '0's are discarded. The final value must be in the range [1; 4095].

#### **Guest VLAN Enabled**

When Guest VLAN is both <u>globally</u> enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch considers moving the port into the Guest VLAN according to the rules outlined below.

This option is only available for EAPOL-based modes, i.e.:

- · Port-based 802.1X
- Single 802.1X
- Multi 802.1X

For trouble-shooting VLAN assignments, use the "Monitor→VLANs→VLAN Membership and VLAN Port" pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.

#### **Guest VLAN Operation:**

When a Guest VLAN enabled port's link comes up, the switch starts transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames. If the number of transmissions of such frames exceeds Max. Reauth. Count and no EAPOL frames have been received in the meanwhile, the switch considers entering the Guest VLAN. The interval between transmission of EAPOL Request Identity frames is configured with EAPOL Timeout. If Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen is enabled, the port will now be placed in the Guest VLAN. If disabled, the switch will first check its history to see if an EAPOL frame has previously been received on the port (this history is cleared if the port link goes down or the port's Admin State is changed), and if not, the port will be placed in the Guest VLAN. Otherwise it will not move to the Guest VLAN, but continue transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames at the rate given by EAPOL Timeout.

Once in the Guest VLAN, the port is considered authenticated, and all attached clients on the port are allowed access on this VLAN. The switch will not transmit an EAPOL Success frame when entering the Guest VLAN.

While in the Guest VLAN, the switch monitors the link for EAPOL frames, and if one such frame is received, the switch immediately takes the port out of the Guest VLAN and starts authenticating the supplicant according to the port mode. If an EAPOL frame is received, the port will never be able to go back into the Guest VLAN if the "Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen" is disabled.

#### **Port State**

The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:

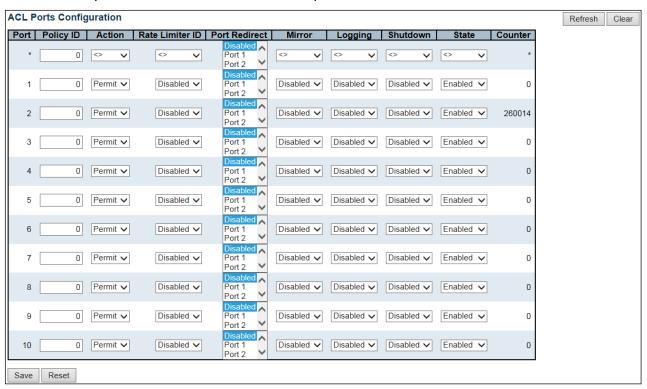
	Globally Disabled: NAS is globally disabled.
	Link Down: NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.
	Authorized: The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the
	supplicant is authorized.
	Unauthorized: The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the
	supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.
	X Auth/Y Unauth: The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are
	authorized and Y are unauthorized.
Restart	Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only enabled when
	authentication is globally enabled and the port's Admin State is in an EAPOL-based or
	MAC-based mode.
	Clicking these buttons will not cause settings changed on the page to take effect.
	Reauthenticate: Schedules a reauthentication whenever the quiet-period of the port
	runs out (EAPOL-based authentication). For MAC-based authentication, reauthentication
	will be attempted immediately.
	The button only has effect for successfully authenticated clients on the port and will not
	cause the clients to get temporarily unauthorized.
	Reinitialize: Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a
	reauthentication immediately. The clients will transfer to the unauthorized state while the
	reauthentication is in progress.

Buttons	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page. Note that non-committed changes will be lost.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.5.4.3 ACL

#### 3.5.4.3.1 ACL Ports

Configure the ACL parameters (<u>ACE</u>) of each switch port. These parameters will affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.



Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Policy ID	Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The default
	value is 0.
Action	Select whether forwarding is permitted ("Permit") or denied ("Deny"). The default value
	is "Permit".
Rate Limiter ID	Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are Disabled or the
	values 1 through 16. The default value is "Disabled".
Port Redirect	Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are Disabled or a
	specific port number and it can't be set when action is permitted. The default value is
	"Disabled".
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
	The default value is "Disabled".
Logging	Specify the logging operation of this port. Notice that the logging message doesn't include

	the 4 bytes CRC. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log.
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not logged.
	The default value is "Disabled". Note: The logging feature only works when the packet
	length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and
	logging rate is limited.
Shutdown	Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: If a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled.
	Disabled: Port shut down is disabled.
	The default value is "Disabled".
	Note: The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without
	VLAN tags).
State	Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user
	module.
	Disabled: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user
	module.
	The default value is "Enabled".
Counter	Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
Clear	Click to clear the counters.

### 3.5.4.3.2 ACL Rate Limiters

Configure the rate limiter for the  $\underline{\mathsf{ACL}}$  of the switch.

ACL Rate Limiter Configuration		
Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit
*	1	
1	1	pps 🗸
2	1	pps 🗸
3	1	pps 🗸
4	1	pps 🗸
5	1	pps 🗸
6	1	pps 🗸
7	1	pps 🗸
8	1	pps 🗸
9	1	pps 🗸
10	1	pps 🗸
11	1	pps 🗸
12	1	pps 🗸
13	1	pps 🗸
14	1	pps 🗸
15	1	pps 🗸
16	1	pps 🗸
Save Reset		

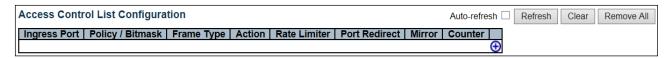
Object	Description
Rate Limiter ID	The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row.
Rate	The rate range is located 0-3276700 in pps.  Or 0, 100, 200, 300,, 1000000 in kbps.
Unit	Specify the rate unit. The allowed values are:  pps: packets per second.  kbps: Kbits per second.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.5.4.3.3 Access Control List

This page shows the Access Control List (<u>ACL</u>), which is made up of the <u>ACE</u>s defined on this switch. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is **256** on each switch.

Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new ACE to the list. The reserved ACEs used for internal protocol, cannot be edited or deleted, the order sequence cannot be changed and the priority is highest.

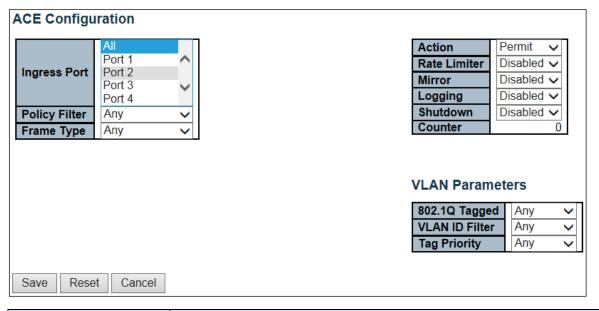


Object	Description
Ingress Port	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:
	all: The ACE will match all ingress port.
	Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.
Policy / Bitmask	Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.
Frame Type	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:
	Any: The ACE will match any frame type.
	EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based
	ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.
	ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
	IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
	IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.
	IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.
	IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
	IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
	IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.
Action	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.
	Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.
	Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.
	Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.
Rate Limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When
	Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected
	to the port number. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. When
	Disabled is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the
	destination mirror port. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
	The default value is "Disabled".
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.
Modification Buttons	You can modify each ACE (Access Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:
	①: Inserts a new ACE before the current row.
	Edits the ACE row.

: Moves the ACE up the list.
. Moves the ACE down the list.
B: Deletes the ACE.
The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ACE listings.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
Clear	Click to clear the counters.
Remove All	Click to remove all ACEs.

# The ACE Configuration page includes the following fields:



Object	Description
Ingress Port	Select the ingress port for which this ACE applies.
	All: The ACE applies to all port.
	<b>Port</b> $n$ : The ACE applies to this port number, where $n$ is the number of the switch port.
Policy Filter	Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.
	Any: No policy filter is specified. (policy filter status is "don't-care".)
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this value. Two
	field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.
Policy Value	When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy value. The
	allowed range is 0 to 255.
Policy Bitmask	When "Specific" is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy bitmask.
	The allowed range is <b>0x0</b> to <b>0xff</b> . Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is
	"0", it means this bit is "don't-care". The real matched pattern is [policy value &

	policy_bitmask]. For example, if the policy value is 3 and the policy bitmask is 0x10(bit 0
	is "don't-care" bit), then policy 2 and 3 are applied to this rule.
Frame Type	Select the frame type for this ACE. These frame types are mutually exclusive.
	Any: Any frame can match this ACE.
	<b>Ethernet Type</b> : Only Ethernet Type frames can match this ACE. The IEEE 802.3
	describes the value of Length/Type Field specifications to be greater than or equal to
	1536 decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal).
	ARP: Only ARP frames can match this ACE. Notice the ARP frames won't match the ACE
	with ethernet type.
	IPv4: Only IPv4 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv4 frames won't match the
	ACE with ethernet type.
	IPv6: Only IPv6 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv6 frames won't match the
	ACE with Ethernet type.
Action	Specify the action to take with a frame that hits this ACE.
	Permit: The frame that hits this ACE is granted permission for the ACE operation.
	<b>Deny</b> : The frame that hits this ACE is dropped.
	Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.
Rate Limiter	Specify the rate limiter in number of base units. The allowed range is 1 to 16. Disabled
	indicates that the rate limiter operation is disabled.
Port Redirect	Frames that hit the ACE are redirected to the port number specified here. The rate limiter
	will affect these ports. The allowed range is the same as the switch port number range.
	Disabled indicates that the port redirect operation is disabled and the specific port
	number of 'Port Redirect' can't be set when action is permitted.
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the
	destination mirror port. The rate limiter will not affect frames on the mirror port. The
	allowed values are:
	Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.
	The default value is "Disabled".
Logging	Specify the logging operation of the ACE. Notice that the logging message doesn't
	include the 4 bytes CRC information. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.
	Disabled: Frames matching the ACE are not logged.
	Note: The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without
	VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate is limited.
Shutdown	Specify the port shut down operation of the ACE. The allowed values are:
	<b>Enabled</b> : If a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port will be disabled.
	Disabled: Port shut down is disabled for the ACE.
	Note: The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without
	VLAN tags).
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.
MAC Parameters	
SMAC Filter	
	(Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.)
	(Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.) Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE.

	Specific: If you want to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE, choose this
	value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.
SMAC Value	When "Specific" is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific source MAC
	address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxx"
	(x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this SMAC value.
DMAC Filter	Specify the destination MAC filter for this ACE.
	Any: No DMAC filter is specified. (DMAC filter status is "don't-care".)
	MC: Frame must be multicast.
	BC: Frame must be broadcast.
	uc: Frame must be unicast.
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with this ACE, choose
	this value. A field for entering a DMAC value appears.
DMAC Value	When "Specific" is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a specific destination MAC
	address. The legal format is "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx" or "xx.xx.xx.xx.xx" or "xxxxxxxxxxx"
	(x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this DMAC value.
VLAN Parameters	
802.1Q Tagged	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to the 802.1Q tagged. The allowed
	values are:
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
	Enabled: Tagged frame only.
	Disabled: Untagged frame only.
	The default value is "Any".
VLAN ID Filter	Specify the VLAN ID filter for this ACE.
	Any: No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is "don't-care".)
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with this ACE, choose this value. A
	field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.
VLAN ID	When "Specific" is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific VLAN ID
	number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. A frame that hits this ACE matches this VLAN
	ID value.
Tag Priority	Specify the tag priority for this ACE. A frame that hits this ACE matches this tag priority.
rag i nonty	The allowed number range is 0 to 7 or range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 and 4-7. The
	value Any means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is "don't-care".)
ARP Parameters	value Airy means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is don't-care .)
ARP/RARP	Specify the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.
ANI /NANI	Any: No ARP/RARP OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)
	ARP: Frame must have ARP opcode set to ARP.
	RARP: Frame must have RARP opcode set to RARP.
	Other: Frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.
Degueet/Deply	
Request/Reply	Specify the available Request/Reply opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.
	Any: No Request/Reply OP flag is specified. (OP is "don't-care".)
	Request: Frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request OP flag set.
	Reply: Frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.
Sender IP Filter	Specify the sender IP filter for this ACE.
	Any: No sender IP filter is specified. (Sender IP filter is "don't-care".)
	Host: Sender IP filter is set to Host. Specify the sender IP address in the SIP Address

	field that appears.	
	Network: Sender IP filter is set to Network. Specify the sender IP address and sender	
	IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.	
Sender IP Address	When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific	
Selider IF Address	sender IP address in dotted decimal notation.	
Sender IP Mask	When "Network" is selected for the sender IP filter, you can enter a specific sender IP	
Sender II Wask	mask in dotted decimal notation.	
Target IP Filter	Specify the target IP filter for this specific ACE.	
rarget ii Tiitei	Any: No target IP filter is specified. (Target IP filter is "don't-care".)	
	Host: Target IP filter is set to Host. Specify the target IP address in the Target IP Address	
	field that appears. <b>Network</b> : Target IP filter is set to Network. Specify the target IP	
	address and target IP mask in the Target IP Address and Target IP Mask fields that	
	appear.	
Target IP Address	When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target	
Tangor in Ataun 666	IP address in dotted decimal notation.	
Target IP Mask	When "Network" is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter a specific target IP mask	
<b>3 3</b>	in dotted decimal notation.	
ARP Sender MAC Match	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender hardware address	
	field (SHA) settings.	
	0: ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.	
	1: ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
RARP Target MAC Match	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target hardware address field	
_	(THA) settings.	
	0: RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.	
	1: RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
IP/Ethernet Length	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware	
	address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN) settings.	
	0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06) or the (PLN) is not	
	equal to IPv4 (0x04).	
	1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and the (PLN) is equal	
	to IPv4 (0x04).	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
IP	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware	
	address space (HRD) settings.	
	0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).	
	1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
Ethernet	Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP protocol address	
	space (PRO) settings.	
	0: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).	
	1: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
IP Parameters		

IP Protocol Filter	Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.
	Any: No IP protocol filter is specified ("don't-care").
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with this ACE, choose this
	value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.
	ICMP: Select ICMP to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP
	parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
	Select UDP to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP
	parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
	Select TCP to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP
	parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
IP Protocol Value	When "Specific" is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a specific value. The
	allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IP protocol value.
IP TTL	Specify the Time-to-Live settings for this ACE.
	zero: IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must not be able to match
	this entry.
	non-zero: IPv4 frames with a Time-to-Live field greater than zero must be able to match
	this entry.
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
IP Fragment	Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the settings for the More
	Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an IPv4 frame.
	No: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero
	must not be able to match this entry.
	Yes: IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero
	must be able to match this entry.
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
IP Option	Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.
	No: IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to match this entry.
	Yes: IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to match this entry.
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
SIP Filter	Specify the source IP filter for this ACE.
	Any: No source IP filter is specified. (Source IP filter is "don't-care".)
	Host: Source IP filter is set to Host. Specify the source IP address in the SIP Address
	field that appears.
	Network: Source IP filter is set to Network. Specify the source IP address and source
	IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields that appear.
SIP Address	When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP
	address in dotted decimal notation.
SIP Mask	When "Network" is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a specific SIP mask in
	dotted decimal notation.
DIP Filter	Specify the destination IP filter for this ACE.
	Any: No destination IP filter is specified. (Destination IP filter is "don't-care".)
	Host: Destination IP filter is set to Host. Specify the destination IP address in the DIP
	Address field that appears.
	Network: Destination IP filter is set to Network. Specify the destination IP address and
	destination IP mask in the DIP Address and DIP Mask fields that appear.

DIP Address	When "Host" or "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific
	DIP address in dotted decimal notation.
DIP Mask	When "Network" is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter a specific DIP mask
	in dotted decimal notation.
IPv6 Parameters	
Next Header Filter	Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE.
	Any: No IPv6 next header filter is specified ("don't-care").
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header filter with this ACE, choose
	this value. A field for entering an IPv6 next header filter appears.
	ICMP: Select ICMP to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP
	parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
	UDP: Select UDP to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP
	parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
	TCP: Select TCP to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP
	parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.
Next Header Value	When "Specific" is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter a specific value.
	The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IPv6 protocol
	value.
SIP Filter	Specify the source IPv6 filter for this ACE.
	Any: No source IPv6 filter is specified. (Source IPv6 filter is "don't-care".)
	Specific: Source IPv6 filter is set to Network. Specify the source IPv6 address and
	source IPv6 mask in the SIP Address fields that appear.
SIP address	When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6
	address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address.
SIP BitMask	When "Specific" is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6
	mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address. Notice the usage of bitmask,
	if the binary bit value is "0", it means this bit is "don't-care". The real matched pattern is
	[sipv6_address & sipv6_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6 address is
	2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFE(bit 0 is "don't-care" bit), then SIPv6
11 12 14	address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.
Hop Limit	Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.
	zero: IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must not be able to match this
	entry.
	non-zero: IPv6 frames with a hop limit field greater than zero must be able to match
	this entry.  Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
ICMP Parameters	Any. Any value is allowed ( doint-care ).
ICMP Type Filter	Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.
TOWN Type I liter	Any: No ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is "don't-care").
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you can enter a
	specific ICMP value. A field for entering an ICMP value appears.
ICMP Type Value	When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific ICMP value. The
Typo talao	allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP value.
ICMP Code Filter	Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.
Jour I moi	Any: No ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is "don't-care").

	Specific of the support to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a
IOMB O. I. W.I.	specific ICMP code value. A field for entering an ICMP code value appears.
ICMP Code Value	When "Specific" is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a specific ICMP code
	value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP code
	value.
TCP/UDP Parameters	
TCP/UDP Source Filter	Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.
	Any: No TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter status is "don't-care").
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this ACE, you can
	enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value
	appears.
	Range: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with this ACE, you can
	enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source
	value appears.
TCP/UDP Source No.	When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific
	TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE
	matches this TCP/UDP source value.
TCP/UDP Source Range	When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific
	TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this
	ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.
TCP/UDP Destination Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.	
Filter	Any: No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP destination filter status is
Filler	"don't-care").
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you
	can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP
	destination value appears.
	Range: If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you
	can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP
	destination value appears.
TCP/UDP Destination	When "Specific" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific
Number	TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE
Number	matches this TCP/UDP destination value.
TCP/UDP Destination	When "Range" is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific
	TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is <b>0</b> to <b>65535</b> . A frame that hits
Range	this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.
TCP FIN	Specify the TCP "No more data from sender" (FIN) value for this ACE.
	0: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must not be able to match this entry.
	1: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must be able to match this entry.
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
TCP SYN	Specify the TCP "Synchronize sequence numbers" (SYN) value for this ACE.
. 3. 3.11	0: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must not be able to match this entry.
	1: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must be able to match this entry.
TCD DST	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").
TCP RST	Specify the TCP "Reset the connection" (RST) value for this ACE.
	o: TCP frames where the RST field is set must not be able to match this entry.

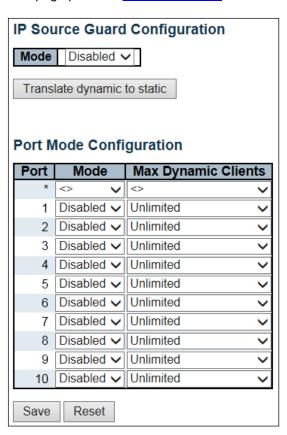
	1: TCP frames where the RST field is set must be able to match this entry.	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
TCP PSH	Specify the TCP "Push Function" (PSH) value for this ACE.	
	0: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must not be able to match this entry.	
	1: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must be able to match this entry.	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
TCP ACK	Specify the TCP "Acknowledgment field significant" (ACK) value for this ACE.	
	0: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must not be able to match this entry.	
	1: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must be able to match this entry.	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
TCP URG	Specify the TCP "Urgent Pointer field significant" (URG) value for this ACE.	
	0: TCP frames where the URG field is set must not be able to match this entry.	
	1: TCP frames where the URG field is set must be able to match this entry.	
	Any: Any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
<b>Ethernet Type Parameters</b>		
EtherType Filter	Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE.	
	Any: No EtherType filter is specified (EtherType filter status is "don't-care").	
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE, you can enter a	
	specific EtherType value. A field for entering a EtherType value appears.	
Ethernet Type Value	When "Specific" is selected for the EtherType filter, you can enter a specific EtherType	
	value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but excluding 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP)	
	and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits this ACE matches this EtherType value.	

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	
Cancel	Return to the previous page.	

### 3.5.4.4 IP Source Guard

### 3.5.4.4.1 IP Source Guard Configuration

This page provides **IP Source Guard** related configuration.



Object	Description	
Mode of IP Source Guard	Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global IP Source Guard. All configured	
Configuration	ACEs will be lost when the mode is enabled.	
Port Mode Configuration	Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and	
	Port Mode on a given port are enabled, IP Source Guard is enabled on this given port.	
Max Dynamic Clients	Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can be learned on given port. This	
	value can be 0, 1, 2 or unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of max	
	dynamic client is equal to 0, it means only allow the IP packets forwarding that are	
	matched in static entries on the specific port.	

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	
Translate dynamic to static	Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.	

### 3.5.4.4.2 IP Source Guard Static Table

Static IP Source Guard Table				
Delete	Port	VLAN ID	IP Address	MAC address
Add Nev	v Entry			
Save	Reset			

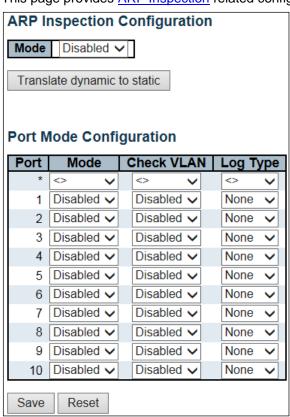
Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Port	The logical port for the settings.
VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address.
MAC address	Allowed Source MAC address.

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.5.4.5 ARP Inspection

### 3.5.4.5.1 Port Configuration

This page provides **ARP Inspection** related configuration.



Object	Description
Mode of ARP Inspection	Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.
Configuration	
Port Mode Configuration	Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port
	Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Possible
	modes are:
	Enabled: Enable ARP Inspection operation.
	Disabled: Disable ARP Inspection operation.
	If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of "Check
	VLAN". The default setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled. When the setting of "Check
	VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. And the
	setting of "Check VLAN" is enabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the VLAN
	setting. Possible setting of "Check VLAN" are:
	Enabled: Enable check VLAN operation.
	Disabled: Disable check VLAN operation.
	Only the Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, and the setting of
	"Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting.
	There are four log types and possible types are:
	None: Log nothing.

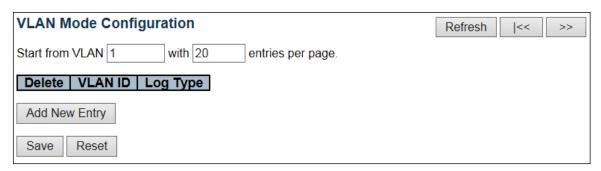
Deny: Log denied entries.
Permit: Log permitted entries.
ALL: Log all entries.

Buttons				
Save	Click to save changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			
Translate dynamic to static	Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.			

### 3.5.4.5.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 9999 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match. The will use the next entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the warning message is shown in the displayed table. Use the button to start over.



Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. First, you have to enable the port setting on Port mode configuration web page. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Second, you can specify which VLAN will be inspected on VLAN mode configuration web page. The log type also can be configured on per VLAN setting.

Possible types are:

None: Log nothing.

Deny: Log denied entries.

Permit: Log permitted entries.

ALL: Log all entries

Buttons			
Add New Entry	Click to add a new VLAN to the ARP Inspection VLAN table.		
Save	Click to save changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

### **3.5.4.5.3 Static Table**

Static ARP Inspection Table				
Delete	Port	VLAN ID	MAC Address	IP Address
Add Nev	v Entry			
Save	Reset			

Object	Description			
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.			
Port	The logical port for the settings			
VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.			
MAC Address	Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.			
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.			

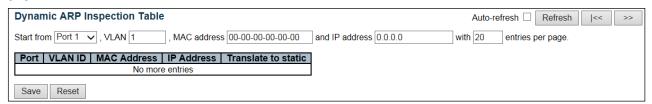
Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry to the Static ARP Inspection table.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

#### 3.5.4.5.4 Dynamic Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN", "MAC address" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the button to start over.



Object	Description			
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.			
VLAN ID	/LAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.			
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.			
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.			
Translate to static	Select the checkbox to translate the entry to static entry.			

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.			
Save	Click to save changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.			
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.			

#### 3.5.5 AAA

### 3.5.5.1 RADIUS

This page allows you to configure the **RADIUS** servers.

RADIUS Server C Global Configuration	_	uration				
Timeout	5	seco	nds			
Retransmit	3	times	6			
Deadtime	0	minu	tes			
Key						
NAS-IP-Address						
NAS-IPv6-Address						
NAS-Identifier						
Server Configuration						
Delete Hostnam	e Au	th Port	Acct Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
Add New Server						
Save Reset						

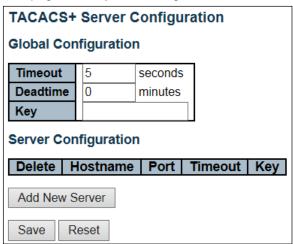
Object	Description
Global Configuration	
Timeout	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a
	RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.
Retransmit	Retransmit is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is
	retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after
	the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period
	during which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to
	respond to a previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to
	contact a server that it has already determined as dead.
	Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only
	if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the RADIUS server and
	the switch.
NAS-IP-Address(Attribute 4)	The IPv4 address to be used as attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If
	this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-IPv6-Address(Attribute	The IPv6 address to be used as attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If
95)	this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-Identifier (Attribute 32)	The identifier - up to 253 characters long - to be used as attribute 32 in RADIUS
	Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in
	the packet.
Server Configuration	

Delete	To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next Save.
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.
Auth Port	The <u>UDP</u> port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication.
Acct Port	The <u>UDP</u> port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the global timeout value.
Retransmit	This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank will use the global retransmit value.
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.

Buttons		
Add New Server	Click to add a new RADIUS server, up to 5 servers are supported.	
Delete	The button can be used to undo the addition of the new server.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.5.5.2 TACACS+

This page allows you to configure the <u>TACACS+</u> servers.



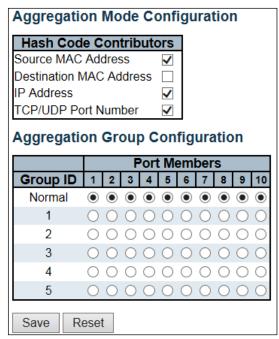
Object	Description		
<b>Global Configuration</b>			
Timeout	Timeout is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a		
	TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.		
Deadtime	Deadtime, which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during		
	which the switch will not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a		
	previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying to contact a server that		
	it has already determined as dead.		
	Setting the Deadtime to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable this feature, but only if		
	more than one server has been configured.		
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and		
	the switch.		
Server Configuration			
Delete	To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the		
	next Save.		
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.		
Port	The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.		
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank will use the		
	global timeout value.		
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank will use the global key.		

Buttons		
Add New Server	Click to add a new RADIUS server, up to 5 servers are supported.	
Delete	The button can be used to undo the addition of the new server.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.6 Aggregation

### 3.6.1 Static Aggregation

This page is used to configure the <u>Aggregation</u> hash mode and the aggregation group.



Object	Description
Hash Code Contributors	
Source MAC Address	The Source MAC address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame.
	Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By default,
	Source MAC Address is enabled.
Destination MAC Address	The Destination MAC Address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame.
	Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to disable. By
	default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.
IP Address	The IP address can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to
	enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is
	enabled.
TCP/UDP Port Number	The TCP/UDP port number can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame.
	Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By default,
	TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.
Aggregation Group Configu	uration
Group ID	Indicates the group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID "Normal"
	indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.
Port Members	Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in an
	aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default,
	no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full duplex ports can join an aggregation
	and ports must be in the same speed in each group.

Buttons	
Save Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 3.6.2 LACP Aggregation

This page allows the user to inspect the current <u>LACP</u> port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

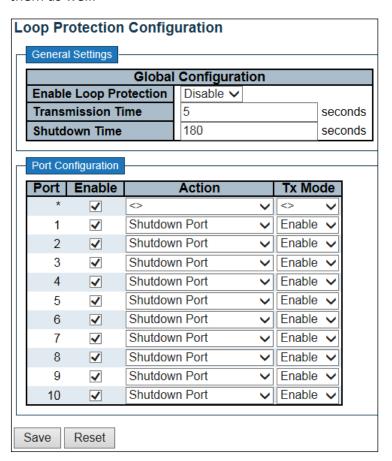
Port	LACP Enabled	K	ey	Role	)	Timeout	Prio
*		<> V		<>	~	<> <b>∨</b>	32768
1		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
2		Auto ~		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
3		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
4		Auto ~		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
5		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
6		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
7		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
8		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
9		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768
10		Auto 🗸		Active	~	Fast 🗸	32768

Object	Description	
Port	The switch port number.	
LACP Enabled	Controls whether LACP is enabled on this switch port. LACP will form an aggregation	
	when 2 or more ports are connected to the same partner.	
Key	The Key value incurred by the port, range 1-65535 . The Auto setting will set the key as	
	appropriate by the physical link speed, 10Mb = 1, 100Mb = 2, 1Gb = 3. Using the	
	Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. Ports with the same Key value	
	can participate in the same aggregation group, while ports with different keys cannot.	
Role	The Role shows the LACP activity status. The Active will transmit LACP packets each	
	second, while Passive will wait for a LACP packet from a partner (speak if spoken to).	
Timeout	The Timeout controls the period between BPDU transmissions. Fast will transmit LACP	
	packets each second, while slow will wait for 30 seconds before sending a LACP packet.	
Prio	The Prio controls the priority of the port. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger	
	group than is supported by this device then this parameter will control which ports will be	
	active and which ports will be in a backup role. Lower number means greater priority.	

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.7 Loop Protection

This page allows the user to inspect the current Loop Protection configurations, and possibly change them as well.



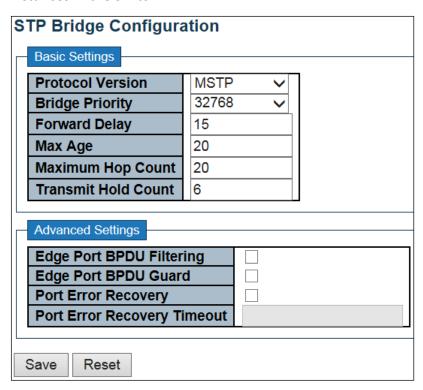
Object	Description	
General Settings		
Enable Loop Protection	Controls whether loop protections is enabled (as a whole).	
Transmission Time	The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on each port, valid values are 1 to 10 seconds.	
Shutdown Time	The period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A value of zero will keep a port disabled (until next device restart).	
Port Configuration		
Port	The switch port number of the port.	
Enable	Controls whether loop protection is enabled on this switch port.	
Action	Configures the action performed when a loop is detected on a port. Valid values are Shutdown Port, Shutdown Port and Log or Log Only.	
Tx Mode	Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection PDU's, or whether it is just passively looking for looped PDU's.	
Buttons		

Save Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.8 Spanning Tree

### 3.8.1 Bridge Settings

This page allows you to configure STP system settings. The settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the Switch



Object	Description
Basic Settings	
Protocol Version	The MSTP / RSTP / STP protocol version setting. Valid values are STP, RSTP and MSTP.
Bridge Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority
	plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch
	forms a Bridge Identifier.
	For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority of the
	STP/RSTP bridge
Forward Delay	The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used
	in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.
Max Age	The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge.
	Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds
<b>Maximum Hop Count</b>	This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the
	boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its
	BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.
Transmit Hold Count	The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission
	of the next BPDU will be delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per
	second.

Advanced Settings				
Edge Port BPDU Filtering	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will transmit and receive BPDUs.			
Edge Port BPDU Guard	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable itself upon reception of			
	a BPDU. The port will enter the <i>error-disabled</i> state, and will be removed from the active			
	topology.			
Port Error Recovery	Control whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically will be enabled after a			
	certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for			
	normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.			
Port Error Recovery	The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values			
Timeout	are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).			

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.8.2 MSTI Mapping

This page allows the user to inspect the current <u>STP</u> MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.

		figuration separated by spa	ces or comma.	
Ur	nmapped	VLANs are mapp	ped to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).	
Н	Configura	tion Identification		
		ration Name ration Revision	00-ed-90-90-ac-bc 0	
$\exists$	MSTI Map	pping		
	MSTI		VLANs Mapped	
	MSTI1			<u></u>
	MSTI2			<b>\( \)</b>
	MSTI3			<b>\$</b>
	MSTI4			
	MSTI5			
	MSTI6			
	MSTI7			^
				$\vee$
	Save F	Reset		

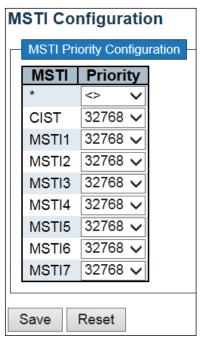
Object	Description		
Configuration Identification			
Configuration Name	The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.		
Configuration Revision	The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.		
MSTI Mapping			
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.		
VLANs Mapped	The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx, xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to <i>one</i> MSTI. An unused MSTI		

should just be left empty. (I.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.) Example: 2,5,20-
40.

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.8.3 MSTI Priorities

This page allows the user to inspect the current <u>STP</u> MSTI bridge instance priority configurations, and possibly change them as well.



Object	Description		
MSTI The bridge instance. The CIST is the <i>default</i> instance, which is always active.			
Priorities	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority		
	plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch		
	forms a Bridge Identifier.		

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.8.4 CIST Ports

This page allows the user to inspect the current <u>STP</u> CIST port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

This page contains settings for physical and <u>aggregated</u> ports.

Port	STP Enabled		Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr	icted	BPDU Guard	Point-	
-	✓.	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	∠ ∠				Forced Tr	
IST N	lormal Port Co	onfiguratio	on —									
Port	STP Enabled		Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr Role	icted TCN	BPDU Guard	Point- poin	
*	✓	<>	~		<> <b>∨</b>	<> <b>∨</b>	✓				<>	•
1	✓	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•
2	<b>✓</b>	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•
3	✓	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	✓				Auto	•
4	✓	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•
5	✓	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	✓				Auto	•
6	<b>✓</b>	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•
7	✓	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	✓				Auto	•
8	<b>✓</b>	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•
9	✓	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•
10	<b>✓</b>	Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge ✓	<b>✓</b>				Auto	•

Object	Description	
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.	
STP Enabled	Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.	
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the <b>specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.	
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).	
operEdge (state flag)	Operational flag describing whether the port is connecting directly to edge devices. ( <i>No</i> Bridges attached). Transition to the forwarding state is faster for edge ports (having operEdge true) than for other ports. The value of this flag is based on AdminEdge and AutoEdge fields. This flag is displayed as Edge in Monitor->Spanning Tree -> STP Detailed Bridge Status.	

AdminEdge	Controls whether the operEdge flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial operEdge			
	state when a port is initialized).			
AutoEdge	Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port.			
	This allows <i>operEdge</i> to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.			
Restricted Role	If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI,			
	even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port will be selected as an			
	Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning			
	tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to			
	a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly			
	because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is			
	also known as <b>Root Guard</b> .			
Restricted TCN	If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and			
	topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after			
	changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned			
	station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges			
	external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly			
	because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or the physical			
	link state of the attached LANs transits frequently.			
BPDU Guard	If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the			
	similar bridge setting, the port Edge status does not effect this setting.			
	A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port Error			
	Recovery setting as well.			
Point-to-Point	Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than to a shared			
	medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition			
	to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.			

Buttons		
Save Click to save changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

#### 3.8.5 MSTI Ports

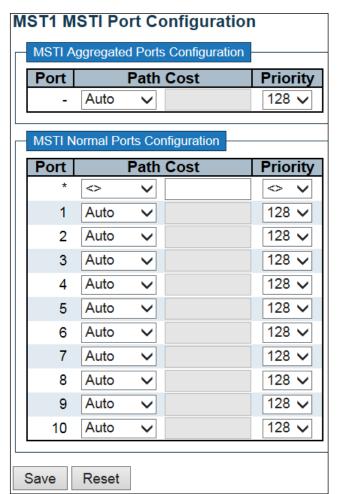
This page allows the user to inspect the current <u>STP</u> MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options.

This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and <u>aggregated</u> ports.



Click Get button to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI, the page displayed as follow.



Object	Description
Port	The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favour of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

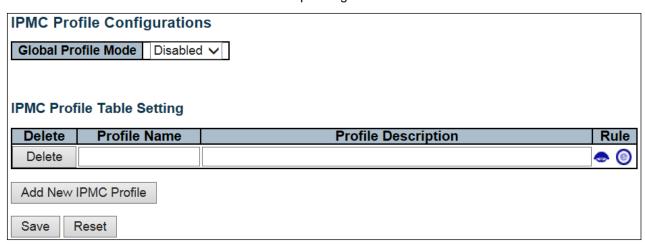
Buttons		
Get	Click to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

## 3.9 IPMC Profile

### 3.9.1 Profile Table

This page provides **IPMC Profile** related configurations.

The <u>IPMC</u> profile is used to deploy the access control on <u>IP</u> multicast streams. It is allowed to create at maximum 64 Profiles with at maximum 128 corresponding rules for each.



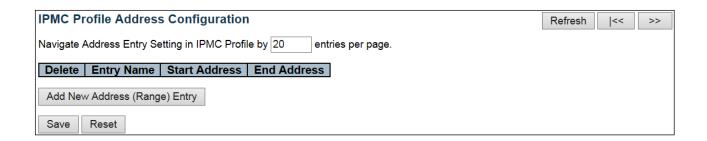
Object	Description		
Global Profile Mode	Enable/Disable the Global IPMC Profile.		
	System starts to do filtering based on profile settings only when the global profile mode		
	is enabled.		
Delete	Check to delete the entry.		
	The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.		
Profile Name	The name used for indexing the profile table.		
	Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and		
	numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.		
Profile Description	Additional description, which is composed of at maximum 64 alphabetic and numeric		
	characters, about the profile.		
	No blank or space characters are permitted as part of description. Use "_" or "-" to		
	separate the description sentence.		
Rule	When the profile is created, click the edit button to enter the rule setting page of the		
	designated profile. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the		
	view button. You can manage or inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the		
	following buttons:		
	The control of the co		
	Adjust the rules associated with the designated profile.		

Buttons		
Add New IPMC Profile	Click to add new IPMC profile. Specify the name and configure the new entry. Click "Save".	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

## 3.9.2 Address Entry

This page provides address range settings used in <a href="IPMC profile">IPMC profile</a>.

The address entry is used to specify the address range that will be associated with <u>IPMC</u> Profile. It is allowed to create at maximum 128 address entries in the system.



Object	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry.	
	The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.	
Entry Name	The name used for indexing the address entry table.	
	Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and	
	numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.	
Start Address	The starting IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as an address range.	
End Address	The ending IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as an address range.	

Buttons		
Add New Address (Range) Entry	Click to add new address range. Specify the name and configure the addresses.	
	Click "Save"	
Save Click to save changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.	
	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the IPMC Profile Address	
<<	Configuration.	
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.	

## 3.10 MVR

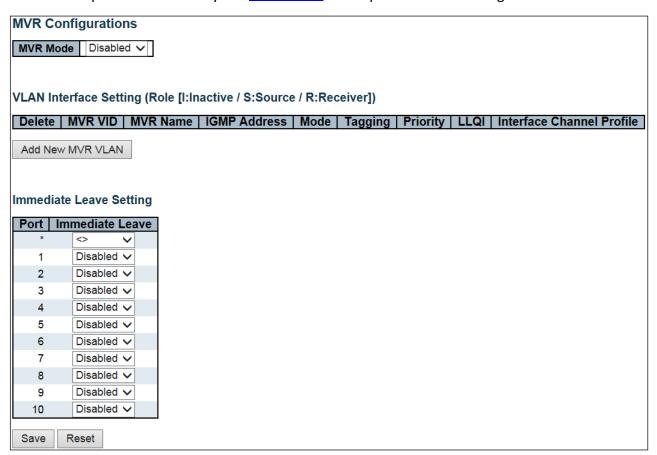
This page provides MVR related configurations.

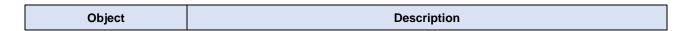
The MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs.

In a multicast television application, a PC or a network television or a set-top box can receive the multicast stream. Multiple set-top boxes or PCs can be connected to one subscriber port, which is a switch port configured as an MVR receiver port. When a subscriber selects a channel, the set-top box or PC sends an IGMP/MLD report message to Switch A to join the appropriate multicast group address. Uplink ports that send and receive multicast data to and from the multicast VLAN are called MVR source ports.

It is allowed to create at maximum 4 MVR VLANs with corresponding channel profile for each Multicast VLAN.

The channel profile is defined by the IPMC Profile which provides the filtering conditions.





MVR Mode	Enable/Disable the Global MVR.		
WVK WOUG	The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the current configuration in IGMP/MLD		
	Snooping.		
Delete	It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control when the MVR group table is full.		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.		
MVR VID	Specify the Multicast VLAN ID.		
	Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with		
	management VLAN ports.		
MVR Name	MVR Name is an optional attribute to indicate the name of the specific MVR VLAN.		
	Maximum length of the MVR VLAN Name string is 16. MVR VLAN Name can only contain		
	alphabets or numbers. When the optional MVR VLAN name is given, it should contain at		
	least one alphabet. MVR VLAN name can be edited for the existing MVR VLAN entries		
	or it can be added to the new entries.		
IGMP Address	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for <u>IGMP</u> control frames.		
	The default IGMP address is not set (0.0.0.0).		
	When the IGMP address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP		
	interface associated with this VLAN.		
	When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4		
	management address.		
	Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.		
Mode	Specify the MVR mode of operation. In Dynamic mode, MVR allows dynamic MVR		
	membership reports on source ports. In Compatible mode, MVR membership reports are		
	forbidden on source ports. The default is Dynamic mode.		
Tagging	Specify whether the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent as Untagged or		
	Tagged with MVR VID. The default is Tagged.		
Priority	Specify how the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames will be sent in prioritized manner.		
	The default Priority is 0.		
LLQI	Define the maximum time to wait for IGMP/MLD report memberships on a receiver port		
	before removing the port from multicast group membership. The value is in units of tenths		
	of a seconds. The range is from 0 to 31744. The default LLQI is 5 tenths or one-half		
	second.		
Interface Channel Profile	When the MVR VLAN is created, select the <u>IPMC Profile</u> as the channel filtering condition		
	for the specific MVR VLAN. Summary about the Interface Channel Profiling (of the MVR		
	VLAN) will be shown by clicking the view button. Profile selected for designated interface		
	channel is not allowed to have overlapped permit group address.		
Profile Management You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following b			
Button	. List the rules associated with the designated profile.		
Port	The logical port for the settings.		
Port Role	Configure an MVR port of the designated MVR VLAN as one of the following roles.		
	Inactive: The designated port does not participate MVR operations.		
	Source: Configure uplink ports that receive and send multicast data as source ports.		
	Subscribers cannot be directly connected to source ports.		
	Receiver: Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a subscriber port and should only		
	receive multicast data. It does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the		
	multicast group by issuing IGMP/MLD messages.		

	Be Caution: MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with	
	management VLAN ports.	
	Select the port role by clicking the Role symbol to switch the setting.	
	I indicates Inactive; S indicates Source; R indicates Receiver	
	The default Role is Inactive.	
Immediate Leave	Enable the <u>fast leave</u> on the port.	

Buttons		
Add New MVR VLAN	Click to add new MVR VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save".	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

# 3.11 IPMC

# 3.11.1 IGMP Snooping

# 3.11.1.1 Basic Configuration

This page provides **IGMP** Snooping related configuration.

IGMP Snooping Configuration				
Global Configuration				
Snooping	Snooping Enabled			
Unregiste	Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled ✓			
IGMP SS	GMP SSM Range 232.0.0.0 / 8			/ 8
Leave Pr	Leave Proxy Enabled			
Proxy En	nabled			
Port Re	elated Confi	guration		
Port	Router Port	Fast Leave	Throttling	
*			<> V	
1			unlimited ∨	
2			unlimited ∨	
3			unlimited 🗸	
4			unlimited ~	
5			unlimited ~	
6			unlimited ~	
7			unlimited ∨	
8			unlimited ~	
9			unlimited 🗸	
10			unlimited ~	
Save	Reset			

Object	Description		
Snooping Enabled	Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.		
Unregistered IPMCv4 Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding.			
Flooding Enabled	The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled.		
	When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active		
	in spite of this setting.		
IGMP SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the		
	SSM service model for the groups in the address range.		
Leave Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary		
	leave messages to the router side.		
Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and		
	leave messages to the router side.		

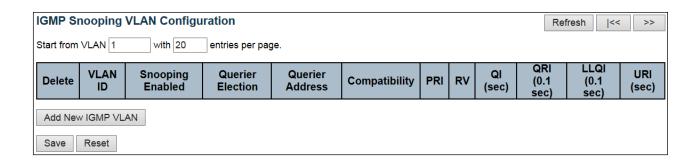
Router Port	Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that
	leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.
	If an <u>aggregation</u> member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act
	as a router port.
Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.
Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.11.1.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest <u>VLAN ID</u> found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

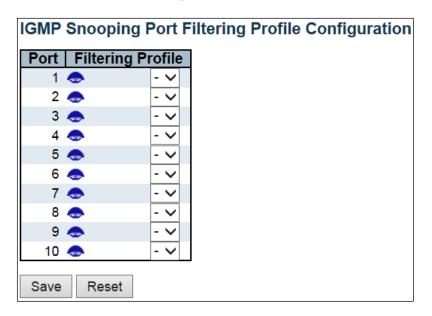


Object	Description			
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.			
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.			
IGMP Snooping Enabled	Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for IGMP			
	Snooping.			
Querier Election	Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-			
	Querier.			
Querier Address	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier election.			
	When the Querier address is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP			
	interface associated with this VLAN.			
	When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4			
	management address.			
	Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value will be 192.0.2.1.			
Compatibility	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending			
	on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network.			
	The allowed selection is IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced IGMPv2, Forced			
	IGMPv3, default compatibility value is IGMP-Auto.			
PRI	Priority of Interface.			
	It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by the system. These values			
	can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.			
	The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.			
RV	Robustness Variable.			
	The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a network.			
	The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.			

QI	Query Interval.	
	The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier.	
	The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.	
QRI	Query Response Interval.	
	The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted	
	into the periodic General Queries.	
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is	
	100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).	
LLQI(LMQI for IGMP)	Last Member Query Interval.	
	The Last Member Query Time is the time value represented by the Last Member Query	
	Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query Count.	
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last member query interval	
	is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).	
URI	Unsolicited Report Interval. The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between	
	repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group.	
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.	

uttons		
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.	
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.	
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.	
Add New IGMP VLAN	Click to add new IGMP VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save". The specific IGMP VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

# 3.11.1.3 Port Filtering Profile



Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings.
Filtering Profile	Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button.
Profile Management Button	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:  List the rules associated with the designated profile.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 3.11.2 MLD Snooping

# 3.11.2.1 Basic Configuration

This page provides MLD Snooping related configuration.

MLD Snooping Configuration				
Global Configuration				
Snoopir	Snooping Enabled			
Unregis	tered IPMCv6 FI	ooding Enabled	✓	
MLD SS	SM Range		ff3e::	/ 96
Leave F	roxy Enabled			
Proxy E	nabled			
	Port Related Configuration			
Port	Router Port	Fast Leave	Throttling	
*			<> <b>∨</b>	
1			unlimited ~	
2			unlimited ~	
3			unlimited 🗸	
4			unlimited ~	
5			unlimited ✓	
6			unlimited 🗸	
7			unlimited ✓	
8			unlimited ~	
9			unlimited 🗸	
10			unlimited ∨	
Save Reset				

Object	Description
Snooping Enable	Enable the Global MLD Snooping.
Unregistered IPMCv6	Enable unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding.
Flooding Enable	The flooding control takes effect only when MLD Snooping is enabled.
	When MLD Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding is always active
	in spite of this setting.
MLD SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the
	SSM service model for the groups in the address range.
Leave Proxy Enable	Enable MLD Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary
	leave messages to the router side.
Proxy Enable	Enable MLD Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and
	leave messages to the router side.
Router Port	Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that
	leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.

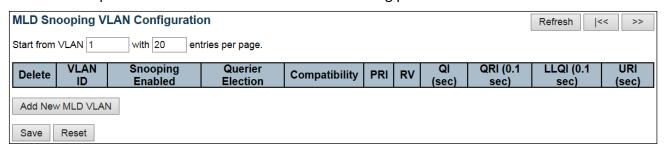
	If an <u>aggregation</u> member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act
	as a router port.
Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.
Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.11.2.2 VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest <u>VLAN ID</u> found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

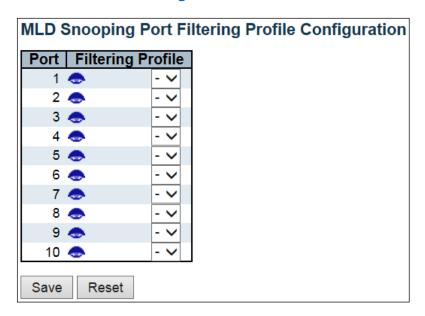


Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
MLD Snooping Enabled	Enable the per-VLAN MLD Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for MLD Snooping.
Querier Election	Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier.
Compatibility	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of MLD operating on hosts and routers within a network.  The allowed selection is MLD-Auto, Forced MLDv1, Forced MLDv2, default compatibility value is MLD-Auto.
PRI	Priority of Interface.  It indicates the MLD control frame priority level generated by the system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.  The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.
RV	Robustness Variable.  The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a link.  The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.
QI	Query Interval.  The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier.  The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.
QRI	Query Response Interval.  The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries.  The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).
LLQI	Last Listener Query Interval.  The Last Listener Query Interval is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the

	Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address Specific Queries sent in		
	response to Version 1 Multicast Listener Done messages. It is also the Maximum		
	Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast		
	Address and Source Specific Query messages.		
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last listener query interval		
	is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).		
URI	Unsolicited Report Interval.		
	The Unsolicited Report Interval is the time between repetitions of a node's initial report		
	of interest in a multicast address.		
	The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.		

uttons			
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "VLAN" input fields.		
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the VLAN Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID.		
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.		
Add New MLD VLAN	Click to add new MLD VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry. Click "Save".  The specific MLD VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.		
Save	Click to save changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

# 3.11.2.3 Port Filtering Profile



Object Description	
Port	The logical port for the settings.
Filtering Profile	Select the <u>IPMC Profile</u> as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button.
Profile Management Button	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:  List the rules associated with the designated profile.

Buttons			
Save Click to save changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.		

# 3.12 LLDP

#### 3.12.1 LLDP

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current <u>LLDP</u> port settings.

# LLDP Configuration LLDP Parameters Tx Interval 30 seconds Tx Hold 4 times Tx Delay 2 seconds Tx Reinit 2 seconds

# **LLDP Port Configuration**

				C	Optional TLV	S	
Port	Mode	CDP aware	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<> <b>∨</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
6	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
7	Enabled 🗸		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
8	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
9	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
10	Enabled V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Save	Reset						

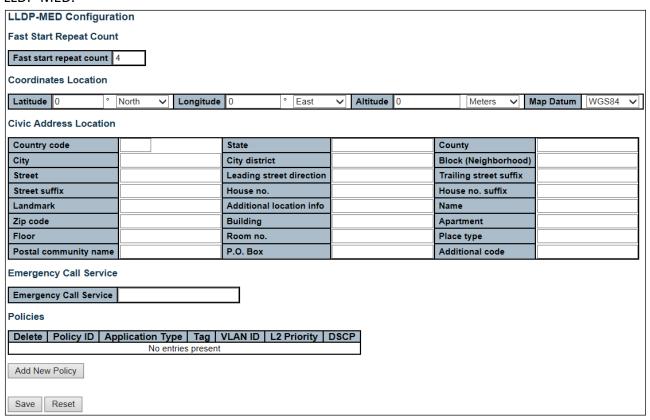
Object	Description
LLDP Parameters	
Tx Interval	The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors for having the network
	discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined
	by the <b>Tx Interval</b> value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.
Tx Hold	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the information in the LLDP frame
	shall be considered valid. The <u>LLDP</u> information valid period is set to <b>Tx Hold</b> multiplied
	by <b>Tx Interval</b> seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.
Tx Delay	If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted,
	but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value of Tx Delay
	seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are
	restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.
Tx Reinit	When a port is disabled, <u>LLDP</u> is disabled or the switch is rebooted, an <u>LLDP</u> shutdown
	frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signalling that the LLDP information isn't

	valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame
LLDP Port Parameters	and a new <u>LLDP</u> initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.
	T
Port	The switch port number of the logical <u>LLDP</u> port.
Mode	Select <u>LLDP</u> mode.
	Rx only The switch will not send out <u>LLDP</u> information, but <u>LLDP</u> information from
	neighbor units is analyzed.
	Tx only The switch will drop LLDP information received from neighbors, but will send
	out <u>LLDP</u> information.
	Disabled The switch will not send out <u>LLDP</u> information, and will drop <u>LLDP</u> information
	received from neighbors.
	Enabled The switch will send out <u>LLDP</u> information, and will analyze <u>LLDP</u> information
	received from neighbors.
CDP Aware	Select <u>CDP</u> awareness.
	The <u>CDP</u> operation is restricted to decoding incoming <u>CDP</u> frames (The switch doesn't
	transmit <u>CDP</u> frames). <u>CDP</u> frames are only decoded if <u>LLDP</u> on the port is enabled.
	Only <u>CDP</u> TLVs that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the <u>LLDP</u> neighbors'
	table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and discarded
	CDP frames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped onto LLDP
	neighbors' table as shown below.
	CDP TLV "Device ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Chassis ID" field.
	CDP TLV "Address" is mapped to the LLDP "Management Address" field. The CDP
	address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the
	LLDP neighbors table.  CDP TLV "Port ID" is mapped to the LLDP "Port ID" field.
	CDP TLV "Version and Platform" is mapped to the LLDP "System Description" field.
	Both the <u>CDP</u> and <u>LLDP</u> support "system capabilities", but the <u>CDP</u> capabilities cover
	capabilities that are not part of the <u>LLDP</u> . These capabilities are shown as "others" in the
	LLDP neighbors' table.
	If all ports have <u>CDP</u> awareness disabled the switch forwards <u>CDP</u> frames received from
	neighbor devices. If at least one port has <u>CDP</u> awareness enabled all <u>CDP</u> frames are
	terminated by the switch.
	Note: When <u>CDP</u> awareness on a port is disabled the <u>CDP</u> information isn't removed
	immediately, but gets removed when the hold time is exceeded.
Port Descr	Optional TLV: When checked the "port description" is included in LLDP information
	transmitted.
Svs Name	Optional TLV: When checked the "system name" is included in LLDP information
	·
Sys Descr	Optional TLV: When checked the "system description" is included in LLDP information
-	transmitted.
Sys Capa	Optional TLV: When checked the "system capability" is included in LLDP information
- •	transmitted.
Mgmt Addr	Optional TLV: When checked the "management address" is included in LLDP information
-	transmitted.
Sys Capa	Optional TLV: When checked the "system name" is included in LLDP information transmitted.  Optional TLV: When checked the "system description" is included in LLDP information transmitted.  Optional TLV: When checked the "system capability" is included in LLDP information transmitted.  Optional TLV: When checked the "management address" is included in LLDP information

Buttons		
Save Click to save changes.		
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

#### 3.12.2 LLDP-MED

This page allows you to configure the <u>LLDP-MED</u>. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.



Object	Description
Fast start repeat count	
Fast start repeat count  Fast start repeat count	Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition, it is best to advertise only those pieces of information which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint types (for example only advertise the voice network policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order to conserve the limited LLDPU space and to reduce security and system integrity issues that can come with inappropriate knowledge of the network policy.  With this in mind LLDP-MED defines an LLDP-MED Fast Start interaction between the protocol and the application layers on top of the protocol, in order to achieve these related properties. Initially, a Network Connectivity Device will only transmit LLDP TLVs in an LLDPDU. Only after an LLDP-MED Endpoint Device is detected, will an LLDP-MED capable Network Connectivity Device start to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs in outgoing LLDPDUs on the associated port. The LLDP-MED application will temporarily speed up the transmission of the LLDPDU to start within a second, when a new LLDP-MED neighbor has been detected in order share LLDP-MED information as fast as possible to new neighbors.  Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between
	neighbors, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to

Coordinates Location Latitude	increase the possibility of the neighbors receiving the LLDP frame. With Fast start repeat count it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval will be transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received. It should be noted that LLDP-MED and the LLDP-MED Fast Start mechanism is only intended to run on links between LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices, and as such does not apply to links between LAN infrastructure elements, including Network Connectivity Devices, or other types of links.  Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.
Longitude	<b>Longitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits.
	It is possible to specify the direction to either <b>East</b> of the prime meridian or <b>West</b> of the
	prime meridian.
Altitude	Altitude SHOULD be normalized to within -32767 to 32767 with a maximum of 4 digits.
	It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters).
	<b>Meters</b> : Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified.
	Floors: Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different
	floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and
	represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0
	represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.
Map Datum	The Map Datum is used for the coordinates given in these options:
	WGS84: (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime
	Meridian Name: Greenwich.
	NAD83/NAVD88: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name:
	Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988
	(NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).
	NAD83/MLLW: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name:
	Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This
	datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.
Civic Address Location	
Country code	The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US.
State	National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).
County	County, parish, gun (Japan), district.
City	City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.
City district	City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).
Block (Neighborhood)	Neighborhood, block.
Street	Street - Example: Poppelvej.
Leading street direction	Leading street direction - Example: N.
Trailing street suffix	Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.
Street suffix	Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz.

House no.	House number - Example: 21.		
House no. suffix	House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.		
Landmark	Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.		
Additional location info	Additional location info - Example: South Wing.		
Name	Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn.		
Zip code	Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.		
Building	Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.		
Apartment	Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.		
Floor	Floor - Example: 4.		
Room no.	Room number - Example: 450F.		
Place type	Place type - Example: Office.		
Postal community name	Postal community name - Example: Leonia.		
P.O. Box	Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.		
Additional code	Additional code - Example: 1320300003.		
<b>Emergency Call Service</b>			
Emergency Call Service	Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.		
Policies	ome.geney caming.		
Delete	Check to delete the policy. It will be deleted during the next save.		
Policy ID	ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the policies		
	that shall be mapped to the specific ports.		
Application Type	Intended use of the application types:		
	<ol> <li>Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.</li> <li>Voice Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice application policy.</li> <li>Guest Voice - support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users</li> </ol>		
	and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.		

4. Guest Voice Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Guest Voice application policy. 5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single 'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance. 6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services. 7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type. 8. Video Signalling (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signalling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video Conferencing application policy. Tag Tag indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN. Untagged indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance. Tagged indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. **VLAN ID** VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. L2 Priority L2 Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. L2 Priority may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004.

	A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.			
DSCP	<b>DSCP</b> value to be used to provide Diffserv node behaviour for the specified application			
	type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. <b>DSCP</b> may contain one of 64 code point values (0			
	through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC			
	2475.			
Adding a new policy	Click Add New Policy to add a new policy. Specify the Application type, Tag, VLAN ID,			
	L2 Priority and DSCP for the new policy. Click "Save".			
	The number of policies supported is 32.			
Port Policies Configuration				
Port	The port number to which the configuration applies.			
Policy Id	The set of policies that shall apply to a given port. The set of policies is selected by check			
	marking the checkboxes that corresponds to the policies.			

Buttons				
Save	Click to save changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			

# 3.12.3 **PoE** (850G-12PI only)

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current  $\underline{\text{PoE}}$  port settings.

#### **Power Over Ethernet Configuration**



#### PoE Power Supply Configuration

Primary	Power	Su	pply	[W]
				240

#### **PoE Port Configuration**

Port	Mode	Operation	4Pairs	Priority	Maximum Power [W]
*	<> ▼	<> ▼	<> ▼	<> ▼	15.4
1	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
2	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
3	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
4	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
5	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
6	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
7	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4
8	Disable ▼	802.3af ▼	Disable ▼	Low ▼	15.4

Save Reset

Object	Description
Reserved Power determine	ed by
Allocated mode	In this mode the user allocates the amount of power that each port may reserve. The
	allocated/reserved power for each port/PD is specified in the Maximum Power fields.
Class mode	In this mode each port automatically determines how much power to reserve according
	to the class the connected PD belongs to, and reserves the power accordingly. Four
	different port classes exist and one for 4, 7, 15.4 or 30 Watts.
	In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect.
LLDP-MED mode	This mode is similar to the Class mode expect that each port determine the
	amount power it reserves by exchanging PoE information using the LLDP
	protocol and reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is available for
	a port, the port will reserve power using the class mode
	In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect.
<b>Power Management Mode</b>	
Actual Consumption	In this mode the ports are shut down when the actual power consumption for all ports
	exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver or if the actual power
	consumption for a given port exceeds the reserved power for that port. The ports are shut
	down according to the ports priority. If two ports have the same priority the port with the
	highest port number is shut down.
Reserved Power	In this mode the ports are shut down when total reserved powered exceeds the amount
	of power that the power supply can deliver. In this mode the port power is not turned on
	if the PD requests more power than available from the power supply.
Power Supply Configuration	on

Power Source	For being able to determine the amount of power the PD may use, it must be defined
	what amount of power a power source can deliver.
	Valid values are in the range 0 to 240 Watts.
Port Configuration	
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
	Ports that are not PoE-capable are grayed out and thus impossible to configure PoE for.
PoE Mode	
Disable	PoE disabled for the port.
Enable	Enables PoE for the port.
Schedule	Enables PoE for the port by scheduling.
Operation Mode	
802.3af	Sets PoE protocol to IEEE 802.3af.
802.3at	Sets PoE protocol to IEEE 802.3at.
4Pairs	
Enable	Enable 4Pairs to support 60W.
	The option is only available when following rules are applied.
	- High power model supports.
	- Only port1 or port2 supports
	- Current operation mode is 802.3at.
Disable	Disable 4Pairs to limit 30W of power.
Priority	
The priority is used in the cas	se where the remote devices require more power than the power supply can deliver. In this
case the port with the lowest	priority will be turn off starting from the port with the highest port number.
Low	The lowest priority
High	The medium priority
Critical	The highest priority
Maximum Power	
The Maximum Power value of	contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts that can be delivered
to a remote device.	

Buttons				
Save	Click to save changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.			

For port support 4Pairs mode, the maximum allowed value is 60 W; others are 30 W.

# **3.12.4 PoE Scheduler (850G-12PI only)**

This page provides power scheduling configurations.

The entry is used to control the power alive interval on PoE port.

It is allowed to set the specific interval to schedule power on/off in one week.

#### PoE Power Scheduling Control on Port 1

Port 1 ▼

#### Power Scheduling Interval Configuration

Save Reset

Day						Interval	Action	
Sun.	Mon.	Tue.	Wed.	Thu.	Fri.	Sat.	Start - End	Action
							00:00 ▼ - 00:29 ▼	Power ON Power OFF
Apply								

Power Scheduling During 00:00 ▼ - 05:59 ▼

Time Interval				Day			
Time interval	Sun.	Mon.	Tue.	Wed.	Thu.	Fri.	Sat.
00:00 - 00:29						•	•
00:30 - 00:59							
01:00 - 01:29							
01:30 - 01:59			•		•		
02:00 - 02:29							
02:30 - 02:59	•		•		•	•	
03:00 - 03:29	•	•	•	•	•		
03:30 - 03:59	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
04:00 - 04:29	•	•	•		•		
04:30 - 04:59	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
05:00 - 05:29	•	•	•	•	•		
05:30 - 05:59						•	

Object	Description			
Power Scheduling Interval Configuration				
Day	Checkmarks indicate which day are members of the set.			
Interval	Start - Select the start hour and minute. End - Select the end hour and minute.			
Action	Power On - Select the radio button to apply power on during the interval.  Power Off - Select the radio button to apply power off during the interval.			
Power Scheduling Duri	ing			
Time Interval	There are 48 time interval one day. Each interval have 30 minutes.			
Day	The current scheduling state is displayed graphically during the week.  Green indicates the power is on and red that it is off.  Directly changes checkmarks to indicate which day are members of the time interval.  Check or uncheck as needed to modify the scheduling table.			

Buttons			
Apply	Click to apply the power scheduling interval.		
Save	Click to save changes.		

Reset Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	
---	--

# 3.12.5 Power Reset (850G-12PI only)

This page provides power reset entry configurations.

The entry is used to control the power reset time on PoE port.

It is allowed to create at maximum 5 entries for each PoE port.

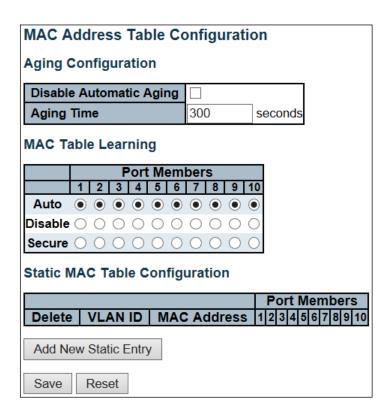
# PoE Power Reset Control on Port 1 Delete Day Sun. Mon. Tue. Wed. Thu. Fri. Sat. Time (hh:mm) Add New Save Reset

Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry.
	The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.
Day	Checkmarks indicate which day are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed
	to modify the entry.
Time (hh:mm)	hh - Select the hour.
	mm - Select the minute.

Buttons	
Add New	Click to add new reset entry
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.13 MAC Table

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page. Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table here.



Object	Description	
Aging Configuration		
Disable Automatic Aging	Disable the automatic aging of dynamic entries by ticking the item.	
Aging Time	Enter a value in seconds.	
	The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.	
MAC Table Learning		
Auto	Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.	
Disable	No learning is done.	
Secure	Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped.	
	Note: Make sure that the link used for managing the switch is added to the Static Mac	
	Table before changing to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link is lost	
	and can only be restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the switch	
	via the serial interface.	
Static MAC Table Learning		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.	
MAC Address	The MAC address of the entry.	

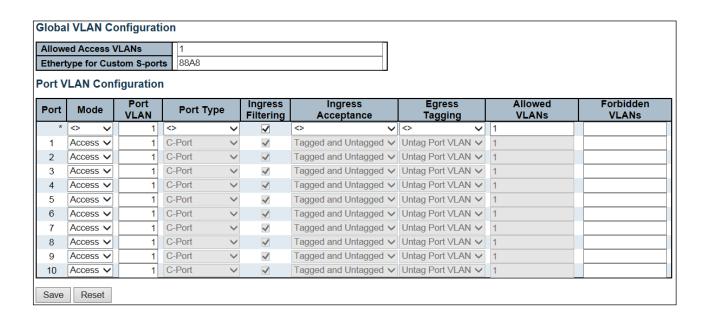
Port Members	Checkmarks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed	
	to modify the entry.	
Adding a New Static Entry	Click Add New Static Entry to add a new entry to the static MAC table. Specify the	
	VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click "Save".	

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### **3.14 VLANs**

This page allows for controlling <u>VLAN</u> configuration on the switch.

The page is divided into a global section and a per-port configuration section.



Object	Description	
Global VLAN Configuration		
Allowed Access VLANs	This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as Access	
	ports. Ports in other modes are members of all VLANs specified in the Allowed VLANs	
	field. By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list	
	syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified	
	with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.	
	The following example will create VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-	
	13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.	
Ethertype for Custom S-	This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for Custom S-	
ports	ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose Port Type is set to S-Custom-Port.	
Port VLAN Configuration		
Port	This is the logical port number of this row.	
Mode	The port mode (default is Access) determines the fundamental behavior of the port in	
	question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below.	
	Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either	
	grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question.	
	Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied.	
	Access:	

Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics:

- Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN), which by default is 1
- Accepts untagged and C-tagged frames
- Discards all frames that are not classified to the Access VLAN
- On egress all frames classified to the Access VLAN are transmitted untagged.
   Other (dynamically added VLANs) are transmitted tagged

#### Trunk:

Trunk ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are normally used to connect to other switches. Trunk ports have the following characteristics:

- By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095)
- The VLANs that a trunk port is member of may be limited by the use of <u>Allowed VLANs</u>
- Frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are discarded
- By default, all frames but frames classified to the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native VLAN) get tagged on egress. Frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get C-tagged on egress
- Egress tagging can be changed to tag all frames, in which case only tagged frames are accepted on ingress

#### **Hybrid:**

Hybrid ports resemble trunk ports in many ways, but adds additional port configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for trunk ports, hybrid ports have these abilities:

- Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or Scustom-tag aware
- Ingress filtering can be controlled
- Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of egress tagging can be configured independently

#### **Port VLAN**

Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1 through 4095, default being 1.

On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if the port is configured as VLAN unaware, the frame is untagged, or VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the frame is priority tagged (VLAN ID = 0).

On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if <u>Egress Tagging</u> configuration is set to untag Port VLAN.

The Port VLAN is called an "Access VLAN" for ports in Access mode and Native VLAN for ports in Trunk or Hybrid mode.

#### Port Type

Ports in hybrid mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag is used to classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it reacts on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of the tag, if a tag is required.

#### **Unaware:**

On ingress, all frames, whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get classified to the Port

	MAN I THE
	VLAN, and possible tags are not removed on egress.
	C-Port:
	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 get classified to the VLAN ID
	embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified
	to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with a C-tag.
	S-Port:
	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 or 0x88A8 get classified to the
	VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets
	classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with
	an S-tag.
	S-Custom-Port:
	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with a TPID = 0x8100 or equal to the Ethertype
	configured for Custom-S ports get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a
	frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames
	must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with the custom S-tag.
Ingress Filtering	Hybrid ports allow for changing ingress filtering. Access and Trunk ports always have
	ingress filtering enabled.
	If ingress filtering is enabled (checkbox is checked), frames classified to a VLAN that the
	port is not a member of get discarded.
	If ingress filtering is disabled, frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member
	of are accepted and forwarded to the switch engine. However, the port will never transmit
	frames classified to VLANs that it is not a member of.
Ingress Acceptance	Hybrid ports allow for changing the type of frames that are accepted on ingress.
	Tagged and Untagged
	Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted.
	Tagged Only
	Only tagged frames are accepted on ingress. Untagged frames are discarded.
	Untagged Only
	Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. Tagged frames are discarded.
Egress Tagging	Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control the tagging of frames on egress.
	Untag Port VLAN
	Frames classified to the Port VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other frames are
	transmitted with the relevant tag.
	Tag All
	All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted with a tag.
	Untag All
	All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted without a tag.
	This option is only available for ports in Hybrid mode.
Allowed VLANs	Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control which VLANs they are allowed to become
	members of. Access ports can only be member of one VLAN, the Access VLAN.
	The field's syntax is identical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field. By default,
	a Trunk or Hybrid port will become member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to 1-4095.
	The field may be left empty, which means that the port will not become member of any
	VLANs.
Forbidden VLANs	A port may be configured to never be member of one or more VLANs. This is particularly
1	useful when dynamic VLAN protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be prevented from

dynamically adding ports to VLANs.
The trick is to mark such VLANs as forbidden on the port in question. The syntax is
identical to the syntax used in the Enabled VLANs field.
By default, the field is left blank, which means that the port may become a member of all
possible VLANs.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

#### 3.15 Private VLANs

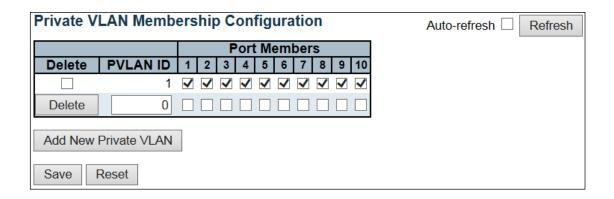
#### 3.15.1 Membership

The <u>Private VLAN</u> membership configurations for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Private VLANs can be added or deleted here. Port members of each Private VLAN can be added or removed here.

Private VLANs are based on the source port mask, and there are no connections to VLANs. This means that <u>VLAN IDs</u> and Private VLAN IDs can be identical.

A port must be a member of both a VLAN and a Private VLAN to be able to forward packets. By default, all ports are VLAN unaware and members of VLAN 1 and Private VLAN 1.

A VLAN unaware port can only be a member of one VLAN, but it can be a member of multiple Private VLANs.



Object	Description
Delete	To delete a private VLAN entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted during the next
	save.
PVLAN ID	Indicates the ID of this particular private VLAN.
Port members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each private VLAN ID. To include a
	port in a Private VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the Private
	VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes
	are unchecked.
Adding a New Private	Click Add New Private VLAN to add a new private VLAN ID. An empty row is added
VLAN	to the table, and the private VLAN can be configured as needed. The allowed range for
	a private VLAN ID is the same as the switch port number range. Any values outside this
	range are not accepted, and a warning message appears. Click "OK" to discard the
	incorrect entry, or click "Cancel" to return to the editing and make a correction.
	The Private VLAN is enabled when you click "Save".
	The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of new Private VLANs.

Buttons		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	
Add New Private VLAN	Click to add a new private VLAN ID	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

#### 3.15.2 Port Isolation

This page is used for enabling or disabling port isolation on ports in a Private VLAN.

A port member of a <u>VLAN</u> can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN and Private VLAN.

Port Isolation Configuration	Auto-refresh Refresh
Port Number	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
Save Reset	

Object	Description
Port Members	A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.
	When checked, port isolation is enabled on that port.
	When unchecked, port isolation is disabled on that port.
	By default, port isolation is disabled on all ports.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.16 VCL

#### 3.16.1 MAC-based VLAN

The MAC-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding and deleting MAC-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.



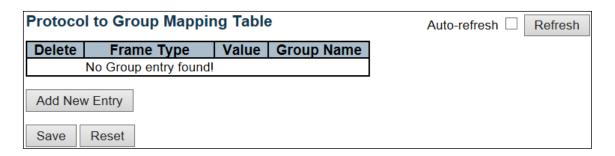
Object	Description
Delete	To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will be
	deleted in the stack.
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each MAC-based VLAN entry. To
	include a port in a MAC-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from
	the MAC-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are
	members, and all boxes are unchecked.
Adding a New MAC-based	Click Add New Entry to add a new MAC-based VLAN entry. An empty row is added
VLAN	to the table, and the MAC-based VLAN entry can be configured as needed. Any unicast
	MAC address can be configured for the MAC-based VLAN entry. No broadcast or
	multicast MAC addresses are allowed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.
	The MAC-based VLAN entry is enabled when you click on "Save". A MAC-based VLAN
	without any port members will be deleted when you click "Save".
	The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of new MAC-based VLANs. The
	maximum possible MAC-based VLAN entries are limited to 256.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page; any changes made locally will be undone.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC-based VLAN Table.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

#### 3.16.2 Protocol-based VLAN

# 3.16.2.1 Protocol to Group

This page allows you to add new protocols to Group Name (unique for each Group) mapping entries as well as allow you to see and delete already mapped entries for the switch.



Object	Description
Delete	To delete a Protocol to Group Name map entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted
	on the switch during the next Save.
Frame Type	Frame Type can have one of the following values:
	1. Ethernet
	2. LLC
	3. SNAP
	Note: On changing the Frame type field, valid value of the following text field will vary
	depending on the new frame type you selected.
Value	Valid value that can be entered in this text field depends on the option selected from the
	preceding Frame Type selection menu.
	Below is the criteria for three different Frame Types:
	1. For Ethernet: Values in the text field when Ethernet is selected as a Frame
	Type is called etype. Valid values for etype ranges from 0x0600-0xffff
	2. For LLC: Valid value in this case is comprised of two different sub-values.
	a. DSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)
	b. SSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)
	3. For SNAP: Valid value in this case also is comprised of two different sub-
	values.
	a. our: OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) is value in format of xx-xx-xx
	where each pair (xx) in string is a hexadecimal value ranges from 0x00-0xff.
	b. PID: If the OUI is hexadecimal 000000, the protocol ID is the Ethernet type
	(EtherType) field value for the protocol running on top of SNAP; if the OUI is an
	OUI for a particular organization, the protocol ID is a value assigned by that
	organization to the protocol running on top of SNAP.
	In other words, if value of OUI field is 00-00-00 then value of PID will be etype
	(0x0600-0xffff) and if value of OUI is other than 00-00-00 then valid value of
	PID will be any value from 0x0000 to 0xffff.
Group Name	A valid Group Name is a unique 16-character long string for every entry which consists
	of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9).
	Note: special character and underscore(_) are not allowed.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3
	seconds.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
Delete	The button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Protocol
	to Group mappings are limited to 128.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry in mapping table.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.

# **3.16.2.2 Group to VLAN**

This page allows you to map a already configured Group Name to a <u>VLAN</u> for the switch.

Group Name to VLAN mapping Table	Auto-refresh Refresh
Port Members	
Delete   Group Name   VLAN ID  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1	0
No Group entries	
Add New Entry	
Save Reset	

Object	Description
Delete	To delete a Group Name to VLAN map entry, check this box. The entry will be deleted
	on the switch during the next Save.
Group Name	A valid Group Name is a string at the most 16 characters which consists of a combination
	of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9), no special character is allowed. whichever
	Group name you try map to a VLAN must be present in Protocol to Group mapping table
	and must not be pre-used by any other existing mapping entry on this page.
VLAN ID	Indicates the ID to which Group Name will be mapped. A valid VLAN ID ranges from 1-
	4095.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each Group Name to VLAN ID
	mapping. To include a port in a mapping, check the box. To remove or exclude the port
	from the mapping, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members,
	and all boxes are unchecked.
Adding a New Group to	Click Add New Entry to add a new entry in mapping table. An empty row is added to
VLAN mapping entry	the table, the Group Name, VLAN ID and port members can be configured as needed.
	Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.
	The Delete button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum
	possible Group to VLAN mappings are limited to 64.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry in mapping table. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.
Delete	The button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Group to VLAN mappings are limited to 64.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.

# 3.16.3 IP Subnet-based VLAN

The IP subnet-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding, updating and deleting IP subnet-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

IP Subnet-based VLAN Membership Configuration	Auto-refresh Refresh
Port Members   Delete   VCE ID   IP Address   Mask Length   VLAN ID   1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
Currently no entries present	
Add New Entry	
Save Reset	

Object	Description
Delete	To delete a IP subnet-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry will
	be deleted in the stack.
VCE ID	Indicates the index of the entry. It is user configurable. It's value ranges from 0-128. If a
	VCE ID is 0, application will auto-generate the VCE ID for that entry. Deletion and lookup
	of IP subnet-based VLAN are based on VCE ID.
IP Address	Indicates the IP address.
Mask Length	Indicates the network mask length.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID. VLAN ID can be changed for the existing entries.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each IP subnet-based VLAN entry.
	To include a port in a IP subnet-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the
	port from the IP subnet-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no
	ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.

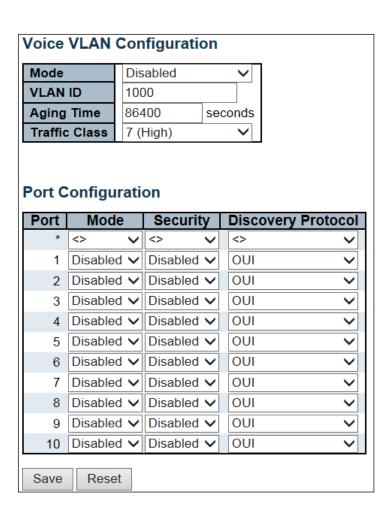
Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3
	seconds.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new entry in mapping table. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.
Delete	The button can be used to undo the addition of new IP subnet-based VLANs. The maximum
	possible IP subnet-based VLAN entries are limited to 128.
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table.

# 3.17 Voice VLAN

# 3.17.1 Voice VLAN Configuration

The Voice VLAN feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can

classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the <u>IP</u> device to the switch, the IP phone should configure the voice <u>VLAN ID</u> correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.



Object	Description	
Mode	Indicates the Voice VLAN mode operation. We must disable MSTP feature before we	
	enable Voice VLAN. It can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN mode operation.	
	Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN mode operation.	
VLAN ID	Indicates the Voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN ID in the system and cannot	
	equal each port PVID. It is a conflict in configuration if the value equals management	
	VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095.	
Aging Time	Indicates the Voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The allowed range is 10 to	
	10000000 seconds. It is used when security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In	
	other cases, it will be based on hardware aging time. The actual aging time will be	
	situated between the [age_time; 2 * age_time] interval.	
Traffic Class	Indicates the Voice VLAN traffic class. All traffic on the Voice VLAN will apply this class.	

Port Mode	Indicates the Voice VLAN port mode. Possible port modes are:				
	Disabled: Disjoin from Voice VLAN.				
	Auto: Enable auto detect mode. It detects whether there is VoIP phone attached to the				
	specific port and configures the Voice VLAN members automatically.				
	Forced: Force join to Voice VLAN.				
Port Security	Indicates the Voice VLAN port security mode. When the function is enabled, all non-				
	telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN will be blocked for 10 seconds. Possible				
	port modes are:				
	Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation.				
	Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.				
Port Discovery Protocol	Indicates the Voice VLAN port discovery protocol. It will only work when auto detect mode				
	is enabled. We should enable LLDP feature before configuring discovery protocol to				
	"LLDP" or "Both". Changing the discovery protocol to "OUI" or "LLDP" will restart auto				
	detect process. Possible discovery protocols are:				
	our: Detect telephony device by OUI address.				
	LLDP: Detect telephony device by LLDP.				
	Both: Both OUI and LLDP.				

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.17.2 Voice VLAN OUI

Configure VOICE VLAN OUI table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. Modifying the OUI table will restart auto detection of OUI process.

Voice VLAN OUI Table				
Delete	Telephony OUI	Description		
	00-01-e3	Siemens AG phones		
	00-03-6b	Cisco phones		
	00-0f-e2	H3C phones		
	00-60-b9	Philips and NEC AG phones		
	00-d0-1e	Pingtel phones		
	00-e0-75	Polycom phones		
	00-e0-bb	3Com phones		
Add New Entry				
Save	Reset			

Object	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Telephony OUI	A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal digit).
Description	The description of OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.

Buttons		
Add New Entry	Click to add a new access management entry.	
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.18 QoS

### 3.18.1 Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switch ports.

Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address Mod
*	<> <b>∨</b>	<> <b>∨</b>	<> <b>∨</b>	<> <b>∨</b>			<> <b>∨</b>
1	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	<u>Disabled</u>		Source V
2	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	<u>Disabled</u>		Source V
3	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	<u>Disabled</u>		Source V
4	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source V
5	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
6	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	<u>Disabled</u>		Source ~
7	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source ~
8	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source ~
9	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source ~
10	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source V

Object	Description			
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.			
CoS	Controls the default class of service.			
	All frames are classified to a CoS. There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue			
	and priority. A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.			
	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame			
	is classified to a CoS that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise			
	the frame is classified to the default CoS.			
	The classified CoS can be overruled by a QCL entry.			
	Note: If the default CoS has been dynamically changed, then the actual default CoS is			
	shown in parentheses after the configured default CoS.			
DPL	Controls the default drop precedence level.			
	All frames are classified to a drop precedence level.			
	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to a DPL			
	that is equal to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default			
	DPL.			
	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame			
	is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise			
	the frame is classified to the default DPL.			
	The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.			
PCP	Controls the default PCP value.			
	All frames are classified to a PCP value.			

	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the PCP			
	value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.			
DEI	Controls the default DEI value.			
	All frames are classified to a DEI value.			
	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI			
	value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.			
Tag Class.	Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this port.			
	Disabled: Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames.			
	Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.			
	Click on the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping.			
	Note: This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware. Tagged frames received on			
	VLAN unaware ports are always classified to the default CoS and DPL.			
DSCP Based	Click to Enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.			
Address Mode	The IP/MAC address mode specifying whether the QCL classification must be based on			
	source (SMAC/SIP) or destination (DMAC/DIP) addresses on this port. The allowed			
	values are:			
	Source: Enable SMAC/SIP matching.			
	Destination: Enable DMAC/DIP matching.			

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.18.2 Port Policing

This page allows you to configure the <u>Policer</u> settings for all switch ports.

Port	Enabled	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*		500	<> <b>∨</b>	
1		500	kbps 🗸	
2		500	kbps 🗸	
3		500	kbps 🗸	
4		500	kbps 🗸	
5		500	kbps 🗸	
6		500	kbps 🗸	
7		500	kbps 🗸	
8		500	kbps 🗸	
9		500	kbps 🗸	
10		500	kbps 🗸	
Save	Reset			

Object	Description
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enabled	Controls whether the policer is enabled on this switch port.
Rate	Controls the rate for the policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the "Unit" is "kbps" or "fps", and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the "Unit" is "Mbps" or "kfps".
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the policer rate as kbps, Mbps, fps or kfps . The default value is "kbps".
Flow Control	If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.18.3 Port Scheduler

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Schedulers							
Port	Mode	Weight					
FUIL	Mode	Q	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
<u>1</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>2</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>3</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>4</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>5</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>6</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>7</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>8</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>9</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>10</u>	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-

Object Description	
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
	Click on the port number in order to configure the schedulers.
Mode	Shows the scheduling mode for this port.
Qn	Shows the weight for this queue and port.

### 3.18.4 Port Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

### QoS Egress Port Shapers **Shapers Port** Q0 Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 Q5 Q6 Q7 **Port** disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled 2 disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled 3 disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled 4 disabled <u>6</u> disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled 7 disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled 8 disabled 10 disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled disabled

Object Description	
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
	Click on the port number in order to configure the shapers.
Qn	Shows "disabled" or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".
Port #	Shows "disabled" or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps".

### 3.18.5 Port Tag Remarking

This page provides an overview of **QoS** Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.

# Port Mode 1 Classified 2 Classified 3 Classified 4 Classified 5 Classified 6 Classified 7 Classified 8 Classified 9 Classified 10 Classified

Object	Description			
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.			
	Click on the port number in order to configure tag remarking.			
Mode	Shows the tag remarking mode for this port.			
	Classified: Use classified PCP/DEI values.			
	Default: Use default PCP/DEI values.			
	Mapped: Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.			

### 3.18.6 Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure the basic  $\underline{\text{QoS}}$  Port  $\underline{\text{DSCP}}$  Configuration settings for all switch ports.

Port Ingi		ress		Egress	
FUIL	Translate	Classi	fy	Rewrite	
*		<>	~	<>	~
1		Disable	~	Disable	~
2		Disable	~	Disable	~
3		Disable	~	Disable	~
4		Disable	~	Disable	~
5		Disable	~	Disable	~
6		Disable	~	Disable	~
7		Disable	~	Disable	~
8		Disable	~	Disable	~
9		Disable	~	Disable	~
10		Disable	~	Disable	~

Object	Description		
Port	The Port column shows the list of ports for which you can configure dscp ingress and egress settings.		
Ingress	In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports.  There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress:  Translate Classify		
Translate	To Enable the Ingress Translation click the checkbox.		
Classify	<ul> <li>Classification for a port have 4 different values.</li> <li>Disable: No Ingress DSCP Classification.</li> <li>DSCP=0: Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0.</li> <li>Selected: Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP.</li> <li>All: Classify all DSCP.</li> </ul>		
Egress	Port Egress Rewriting can be one of -  ■ Disable: No Egress rewrite.  ■ Enable: Rewrite enabled without remapping.  ■ Remap DP Unaware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. The remapped DSCP value is always taken from the 'DSCP Translation->Egress Remap DP0' table.  ■ Remap DP Aware: DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. Depending on the DP level of the frame, the remapped DSCP value is either taken from the 'DSCP Translation->Egress		

Remap DP0' table or from the 'DSCP Translation->Egress Remap DP1' table.
Remap Dru lable of nominal Door Hansialion->Euless Remap Dr i lable.

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.18.7 DSCP-Based QoS

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.

DSCP-Bas	sed Qo	S Ingress CI	assific
DSCP	Trust	QoS Class	DPL
*		<> ∨	<> <b>∨</b>
0 (BE)		0 🗸	0 🗸
1		0 🗸	0 🗸
2		0 🗸	0 🗸
3		0 🗸	0 🗸
4		0 🗸	0 🗸
5		0 🗸	0 🗸
6		0 🗸	0 🗸
7		0 🗸	0 🗸
8 (CS1)		0 🗸	0 🗸
9		0 🗸	0 🗸
10 (AF11)		0 🗸	0 🗸
11		0 🗸	0 🗸
12 (AF12)		0 🗸	0 🗸
13		0 🗸	0 🗸
14 (AF13)		0 🗸	0 🗸
15		0 🗸	0 🗸
16 (CS2)		0 🗸	0 🗸
17		0 🗸	0 🗸
18 (AF21)		0 🗸	0 🗸
19		0 🗸	0 🗸
20 (AF22)		0 🗸	0 🗸

Object	Description		
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.		
Trust	Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.		
Qos Class	QoS class value can be any of (0-7)		
DPL	Drop Precedence Level (0-1)		

Buttons		
Save	Click to save changes.	
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.	

### 3.18.8 DSCP Translation

This page allows you to configure the basic <u>QoS DSCP</u> Translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.

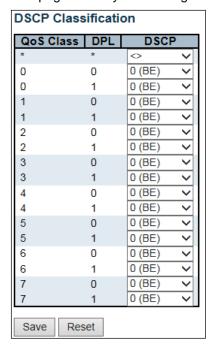
DSCP Translation				
DSCP	Ingress		Egress	
DSCP	Translate	Classify	Remap DP0	Remap DP1
*	<> 🗸		<> <b>∨</b>	<> <b>∨</b>
0 (BE)	0 (BE) 💙		0 (BE) 💙	0 (BE) 💙
1	1 🗸		1 🗸	1 ~
2	2		2	2
3	3 🗸		3	3 💙
4	4		4	4
5	5 🗸		5 🗸	5
6	6 🗸		6	6
7	7 🗸		7	7
8 (CS1)	8 (CS1) 🗸		8 (CS1) 🗸	8 (CS1) 🗸
9	9 🗸		9 🗸	9 🗸
10 (AF11)	10 (AF11) 🗸		10 (AF11) 🗸	10 (AF11) 🗸
11	11 🗸		11 🗸	11 🗸
12 (AF12)	12 (AF12) 🗸		12 (AF12) 🗸	12 (AF12) 🗸
13	13 🗸		13 🗸	13 🗸
14 (AF13)	14 (AF13) 🗸		14 (AF13) 🗸	14 (AF13) 🗸
15	15 🗸		15 🗸	15 🗸
16 (CS2)	16 (CS2) 🗸		16 (CS2) 🗸	16 (CS2) 🗸
17	17 🗸		17 🗸	17 🗸
18 (AF21)	18 (AF21) 🗸		18 (AF21) 🗸	18 (AF21) 🗸
19	19 🗸		19 🗸	19 🗸
20 (AF22)	20 (AF22) 🗸		20 (AF22) 🗸	20 (AF22) 🗸

Object	Description	
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges from	
	0 to 63.	
Ingress	Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before using the DSCP for QoS	
	class and DPL map.	
	There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation	
	• Translate	
	● Classify	
Translation	DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.	
Classify	Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.	
Egress	There are the following configurable parameters for Egress side	
	Remap DP0 Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 0.	
	Remap DP1 Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 1.	
Remap DP0	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value	
	ranges form 0 to 63.	
Remap DP1	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value	
	ranges form 0 to 63.	
Buttons		

Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.18.9 DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of <u>QoS class</u> and <u>Drop Precedence Level</u> to <u>DSCP</u> value.



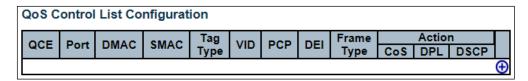
Object	Description
QoS Class	Actual QoS class.
DPL	Actual Drop Precedence Level.
DSCP	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63).

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.18.10 QoS Control List

This page shows the QoS Control List(QCL), which is made up of the QCEs. Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

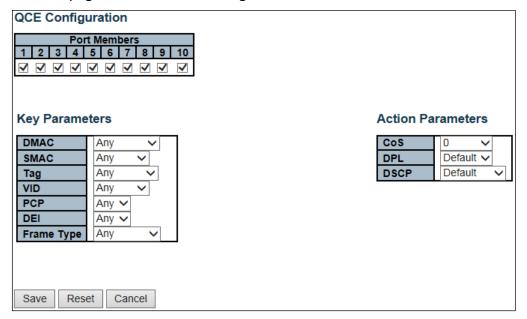
Click on the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.



Object	Description
QCE	Indicates the QCE id.
Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.
DMAC	Indicates the destination MAC address. Possible values are:
	Any: Match any DMAC.
	Unicast: Match unicast DMAC.
	Multicast: Match multicast DMAC.
	Broadcast: Match broadcast DMAC.
	The default value is 'Any'.
SMAC	Match specific source MAC address or 'Any'.
	If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field indicates the DMAC.
Tag Type	Indicates tag type. Possible values are:
	Any: Match tagged and untagged frames.
	Untagged: Match untagged frames.
	Tagged: Match tagged frames.
	The default value is 'Any'.
VID	Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of VIDs. VID can be in the range 1-
	4095 or 'Any'
PCP	Priority Code Point: Valid values of PCP are specific(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range(0-1,
	2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.
DEI	Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI are 0, 1 or 'Any'.
Frame Type	Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:
	Any: Match any frame type.
	Ethernet: Match EtherType frames.
	LLC: Match ( <u>LLC</u> ) frames.
	SNAP: Match (SNAP) frames.
	IPv4: Match IPv4 frames.
	IPv6: Match IPv6 frames.
Action	Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are
	matched with the frame's content.
	Possible actions are:
	• cos: Classify Class of Service.
	DPL: Classify <u>Drop Precedence Level</u> .

	DSCP: Classify DSCP value.
<b>Modification Buttons</b>	You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:
	①: Inserts a new QCE before the current row.
	Edits the QCE.
	①: Moves the QCE up the list.
	Moves the QCE down the list.
	Deletes the QCE.
	①: The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the QCE listings.

### The QCE page includes the following fields:



Object	Description
Port Members	Check the checkbox button to include the port in the QCL entry. By default all ports are
	included.
Key parameters	Key configuration is described as below:
	DMAC Destination MAC address: Possible values are 'Unicast', 'Multicast',
	'Broadcast' or 'Any'.
	SMAC Source MAC address: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or 'Any'. If a port is configured
	to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination MAC address.
	Tag Value of Tag field can be 'Untagged', 'Tagged' or 'Any'.
	VID Valid value of VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or 'Any'; user
	can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.
	• PCP Valid value PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-
	7, 0-3, 4-7) or 'Any'.
	DEI Valid value of DEI can be '0', '1' or 'Any'.
	Frame Type
	Frame Type can have any of the following values:
	Any: Allow all types of frames.

	• EtherType: Ether Type Valid Ether Type can be 0x600-0xFFFF excluding
	0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6) or 'Any'.
	LLC: SSAP Address Valid SSAP(Source Service Access Point) can vary from
	0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
	DSAP Address Valid DSAP(Destination Service Access Point) can vary from
	0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
	Control Valid Control field can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or 'Any'.
	SNAP: PID Valid PID(a.k.a Ether Type) can be 0x0000-0xFFFF or 'Any'.
	IPv4: Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP') or 'Any'.
	Source IP Specific Source IP address in value/mask format or 'Any'. IP and Mask
	are in the format x.y.z.w where x, y, z, and w are decimal numbers between 0 and
	255. When Mask is converted to a 32-bit binary string and read from left to right,
	all bits following the first zero must also be zero. If a port is configured to match
	on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.
	IP Fragment IPv4 frame fragmented option: 'Yes', 'No' or 'Any'.
	DSCP Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of
	values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or
	AF11-AF43.
	Sport Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable
	for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
	Dport Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range
	applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
	Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, 'TCP' or 'UDP') or 'Any'.
	Source IP 32 LS bits of IPv6 source address in value/mask format or 'Any'. If a
	port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.
	DSCP Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of
	values or 'Any'. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or
	AF11-AF43.
	Sport Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range applicable
	for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
	Deport Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or 'Any', specific or port range
	applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.
Action Parameters	Cos Class of Service: (0-7) or 'Default'.
	DP Drop Precedence Level: (0-1) or 'Default'.
	DSCP DSCP: (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43) or 'Default'.
	'Default' means that the default classified value is not modified by this QCE.

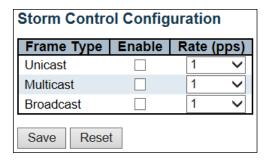
Buttons	
Save	Click to save the configuration and move to main QCL page.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.18.11 Storm Control

Storm control for the switch is configured on this page.

There is a unicast storm rate control, multicast storm rate control, and a broadcast storm rate control. These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present on the MAC Address table.

The configuration indicates the permitted packet rate for unicast, multicast or broadcast traffic across the switch.



Object	Description
Frame Type	The settings in a particular row apply to the frame type listed here: Unicast, Multicast or
	Broadcast.
Enable	Enable or disable the storm control status for the given frame type.
Rate	The rate unit is packets per second (pps). Valid values are: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128,
	256, 512, 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K, 16K, 32K, 64K, 128K, 256K, 512K or 1024K.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

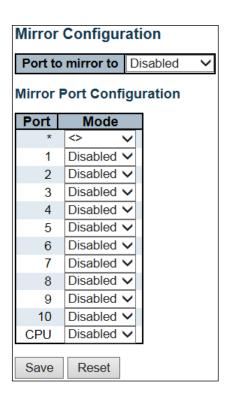
### 3.19 Mirroring

Configure port Mirroring on this page.

To debug network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, on a **mirror port** where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow.

The traffic to be copied on the **mirror port** is selected as follows:

- All frames received on a given port (also known as ingress or source mirroring).
- All frames transmitted on a given port (also known as egress or destination mirroring).



Object	Description	
Port to mirror	Port to mirror also known as the mirror port. Frames from ports that have either source	
	(rx) or destination (tx) mirroring enabled are mirrored on this port. <b>Disabled</b> disables mirroring.	
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.	
Mode	Select mirror mode.	
	<ul> <li>Rx only Frames received on this port are mirrored on the mirror port. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Tx only Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the mirror port. Frames received are not mirrored.</li> </ul>	
	Disabled Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are mirrored.	

	Enabled Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the mirror
	port.
N	ote: For a given port, a frame is only transmitted once. It is therefore not possible to
m	nirror mirror port Tx frames. Because of this, mode for the selected mirror port is
lir	mited to <b>Disabled</b> or <b>Rx only</b> .

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

### 3.20 **GVRP**

### 3.20.1 Global Config

This page allows you to configure the basic **GVRP** Configuration settings for all switch ports.

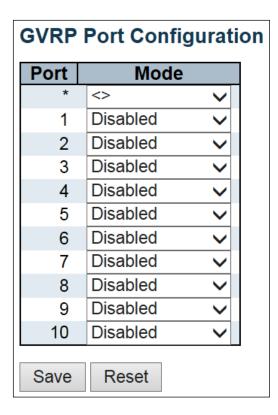
GVRP Configuration	
Enable GVRP	
Parameter	Value
Join-time:	20
Leave-time:	60
LeaveAll-time:	1000
Max VLANs:	20
Save	

Object	Description
<b>GVRP Protocol timers</b>	Join-time is a value in the range 1-20 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one
	hundredth of a second. The default is 20.
	Leave-time is a value in the range 60-300 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one
	hundredth of a second. The default is 60.
	LeaveAll-time is a value in the range 1000-5000 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units
	of one hundredth of a second. The default is 1000.
Max number of VLANs	When GVRP is enabled a maximum number of VLANs supported by GVRP is specified.
	By default this number is 20. This number can only be changed when GVRP is turned
	off.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.

### 3.20.2 Port Config

This page allows you to enable a port for GVRP.

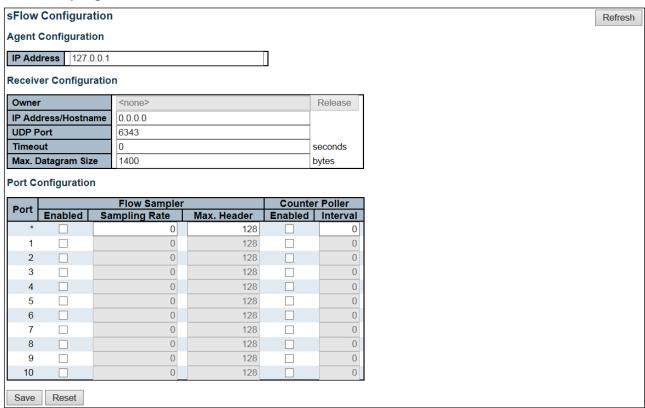


Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.

### 3.21 sFlow

This page allows for configuring <u>sFlow</u>. The configuration is divided into two parts: Configuration of the sFlow receiver (a.k.a. sFlow collector) and configuration of per-port flow and counter samplers.

sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory, which means that a reboot will disable sFlow sampling.



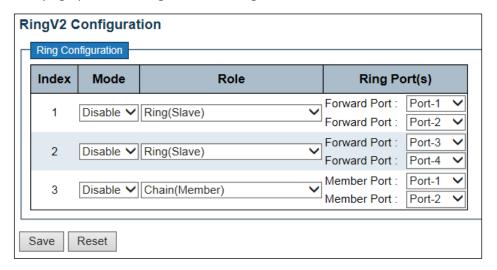
Object	Description	
Agent Configuration		
IP Address	The IP address used as Agent IP address in sFlow datagrams. It serves as a unique key	
	that will identify this agent over extended periods of time.	
	Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.	
Receiver Configuration		
Owner	Basically, sFlow can be configured in two ways: Through local management using the Web or CLI interface or through <a href="SNMP">SNMP</a> . This read-only field shows the owner of the current sFlow configuration and assumes values as follows:  If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <a href="Confedit">Conne</a> .  If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <a href="Configured through local management">Configured through local management</a> .  If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.	

	If sFlow is configured through SNMP, all controls - except for the Release-button
	- are disabled to avoid inadvertent reconfiguration.
	The Release button allows for releasing the current owner and disable sFlow
	sampling. The button is disabled if sFlow is currently unclaimed. If configured through
	SNMP, the release must be confirmed (a confirmation request will appear).
IP Address/Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are
	supported.
UDP Port	The <u>UDP</u> port on which the sFlow receiver listens to sFlow datagrams. If set to 0 (zero),
	the default port (6343) is used.
Timeout	The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is
	released. While active, the current time left can be updated with a click on the Refresh-
	button. If locally managed, the timeout can be changed on the fly without affecting any
	other settings.
Max. Datagram Size	The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. This
	should be set to a value that avoids fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. Valid range
	is 200 to 1468 bytes with default being 1400 bytes.
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Flow Sampler Enabled	Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.
Flow Sampler Sampling	The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling. Set to N to sample on average 1/Nth of
Rate	the packets transmitted/received on the port.
	Not all sampling rates are achievable. If an unsupported sampling rate is requested, the
	switch will automatically adjust it to the closest achievable. This will be reported back in
	this field.
Flow Sampler Max.	The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to the sFlow
Header	datagram. Valid range is 14 to 200 bytes with default being 128 bytes.
	If the <u>maximum datagram size</u> does not take into account the maximum header size,
	samples may be dropped.
Counter Poller Enabled	Enables/disables counter polling on this port.
Counter Poller Interval	With counter polling enabled, this specifies the interval - in seconds - between counter
	poller samples.
	·

Buttons	
Release	See description under Owner.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page. Note that unsaved changes will be lost.
Save	Click to save changes. Note that sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## 3.22 RingV2

This page provides Ring related configuration.



Object	Description
Index	The group index. This parameter is used for easy identifying the ring when user configure
	it.
	Group 1 (Index 1) - It supports configuration of ring.
	Group 2 (Index 2) - It supports configuration of ring, coupling and dual-homing.
	Group 3 (Index 3) - It supports configuration of chain and balancing-chain.
Mode	Enable Ring on the specific group.
	When Group 1 or 2 is enabled, all configuration of Group 3 will be reset to default. Group 3 all configuration options will be locked.
	To configure Group 3, both Group1 and 2 should be disabled first. When Group 3 is
	enabled, all configuration of Group1 and 2 will be reset to default. Group 1 and 2 all
	configuration options will be locked.
Role	Configure the Ring group on this switch as specific role.
	Group 1 - support option of ring-master and ring-slave.
	# Ring - it could be master or slave.
	Group 2 - support configuration of the ring, coupling and dual-homing.
	# Ring - it could be master or slave.
	# Coupling - it could be primary and backup.
	# Dual-Homing
	Group 3 - support configuration of the chain and balancing-chain.
	# Chain - it could be head, tail or member.
	# Balancing Chain - it could be central-block, terminal-1/2 or member.
	Note 1 - Group 1 must be enabled before enable Group 2 to coupling.
	Note 2 - When Group 1 or 2 is enabled, the configuration of Group 3 will be disabled.
	Note 3 - When Group 3 is enabled, the configuration of Group 1 and 2 will be disabled.

Ring Port(s)	Selecting ring port(s).
	Each ring port must be unique, CANNOT be configured in different groups; 2 ring ports
	between ring/chain CANNOT be the same.
	# When role is ring/master, one ring port is forward port and another is block port. The
	block port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.
	# When role is ring/slave, both ring ports are forward port.
	# When role is coupling/primary, only need one ring port named primary port.
	# When role is coupling/backup, only need one ring port named backup port. This
	backup port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.
	# When role is dual-homing, one ring port is <b>primary port</b> and another is <b>backup port</b> .
	This backup port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.
	# When role is chain/head, one ring port is member port and another is head port. Both
	ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.
	# When role is chain/tail, one ring port is member port and another is tail port. The tail
	port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.
	# When role is chain/member, both ring ports are member port. Both ring ports are
	forwarding port in normal state.
	# When role is balancing-chain/central-block, one ring port is <b>member port</b> and another
	is <b>block port</b> . The block port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.
	# When role is balancing-chain/terminal-1/2, one ring port is member port and another
	is terminal port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.
	# When role is balancing-chain/member, both ring ports are member port. Both ring
	ports are forwarding port in normal state.

Buttons	
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# 4 Web Menu Item > Monitor

# 4.1 System

### **4.1.1** System Information

The switch system information is provided here.

System Informat	ion
	System
Contact	
Name	
Location	
	Hardware
MAC Address	00-05-c1-30-47-47
Chip ID	VSC7425
	Time
System Date	2000-01-01T02:06:36+00:00
System Uptime	0d 02:06:38
	Software
Software Version	v00.00.07B03
Software Date	2015-05-22T17:01:43+08:00
Acknowledgments	<u>Details</u>

Object	Description
Contact	The system contact configured in Configuration   System   Information   System Contact.
Name	The system name configured in Configuration   System   Information   System Name.
Location	The system location configured in Configuration   System   Information   System Location.
MAC Address	The MAC Address of this switch.
Chip ID	The Chip ID of this switch.
System Date	The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any.
System Uptime	The period of time the device has been operational.
Software Version	The software version of this switch.
Software Date	The date when the switch software was produced.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.

### **4.1.2 CPU Load**

This page displays the CPU load, using line chart.

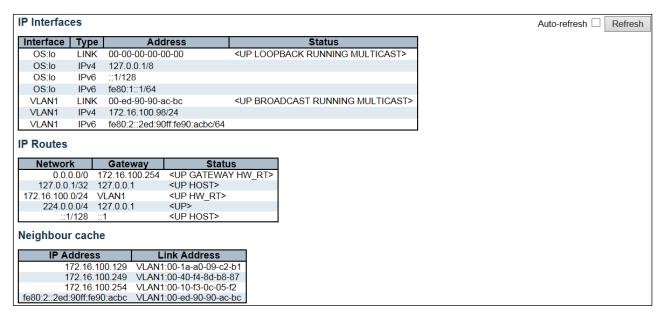
The load is measured as averaged over the last 100ms, 1sec and 10 seconds intervals. The last  $1^2256$  samples (maximum 256) are graphed, and the last numbers are displayed as text as well.



Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3	
	seconds.	

### 4.1.3 IP Status

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbor cache (ARP cache) status.



Object	Description
IP Interfaces	
Interface	The name of the interface.
Туре	The address type of the entry. This may be <b>LINK</b> or <b>IPv4</b> .
Address	The current address of the interface (of the given type).
Status	The status flags of the interface (and/or address).
IP Routes	
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route.
Gateway	The gateway address of this route.
Status	The status flags of the route.
Neighbor cache	
IP Address	The IP address of the entry.
Link Address	The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.	

### 4.1.4 System Log

Each page shows up to 999 table entries, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When

The "Level" input field is used to filter the display system log entries.

The "Clear Level" input field is used to specify which system log entries will be cleared.

To clear specific system log entries, select the clear level first then click the Clear button.

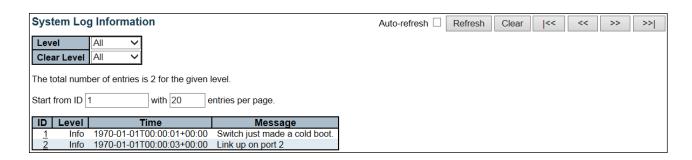
The "Start from ID" input field allow the user to change the starting point in this table. Clicking the

Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next entry match.

In addition, these input fields will upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start input field.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the button to start over.

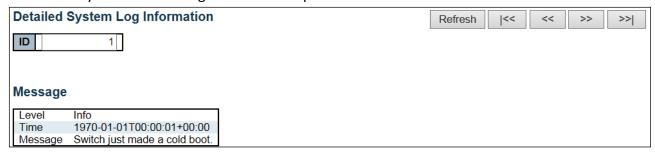


Object	Description
ID	The identification of the system log entry.
Level	The level of the system log entry. Info: The system log entry is belonged information
	level.
	Warning: The system log entry is belonged warning level.
	Error: The system log entry is belonged error level.
Time	The occurred time of the system log entry.
Message	The detail message of the system log entry.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Updates the table entries, starting from the current entry.	
Clear	Flushes the selected entries.	
<<	Updates the table entries, starting from the first available entry.	
<<	Updates the table entries, ending at the last entry currently displayed.	
>>	Updates the table entries, starting from the last entry currently displayed.	
>>	Updates the table entries, ending at the last available entry.	

### 4.1.5 System Detailed Log

The switch system detailed log information is provided here.



Object	Description
ID	The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry.
Message	The detailed message of the system log entry.

uttons	
Refresh	Updates the system log entry to the current entry ID.
<<	Updates the system log entry to the first available entry ID.
<<	Updates the system log entry to the previous available entry ID.
>>	Updates the system log entry to the next available entry ID.
>>	Updates the system log entry to the last available entry ID.

### 4.1.6 System Alarm

Current Alarm is provided on this page.



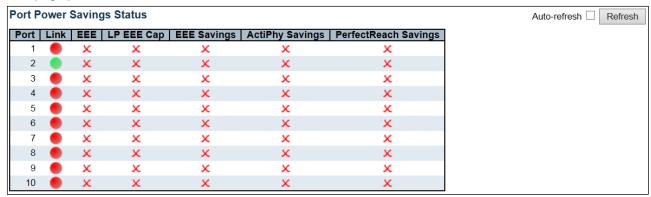
Object	Description
Description	Alarm Type Description
Time	Alarm occurrence date time.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh data.	

### **4.2 Green Ethernet**

### 4.2.1 Port Power Saving

This page provides the current status for **EEE**.



Object	Description
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Link	Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).
EEE	Shows if <u>EEE</u> is enabled for the port (reflects the settings at the Port Power Savings
	configuration page).
LP EEE cap	Shows if the link partner is <u>EEE</u> capable.
EEE Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to <b>EEE</b> . When <b>EEE</b> is enabled, the
	system will powered down if no frame has been received or transmitted in 5 uSec.
Actiphy Saving	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.
PerfectReach Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.

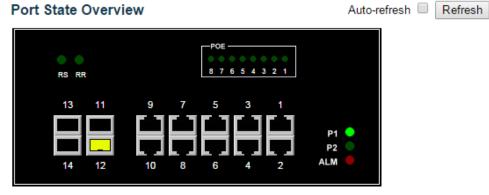
Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.	

### 4.3 Ports

### 4.3.1 **Ports State**

This page provides an overview of the current switch port states.

### Port State Overview



The port states are illustrated as follows:



Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.	

## **4.3.2 Trafice Overview**

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

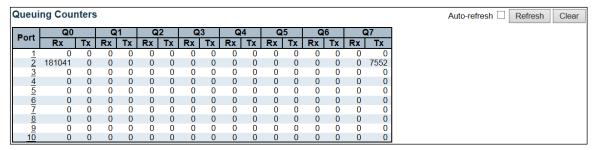
Port Statistics Overview Auto-refresh Refre									
Port	Packets		Bytes		Errors		Drops		Filtered
Port	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	180551	7461	19269511	1201066	0	0	0	0	23186
<u>3</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>4</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>6</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Packet	The number of received and transmitted packets per port.
Bytes	The number of received and transmitted bytes per port.
Errors	The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions per
	port.
Drops	The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion.
Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3				
Add Tolloon _	seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.				
Clear	Clears the counters for all ports.				

### 4.3.3 QoS Statistics

This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch ports.

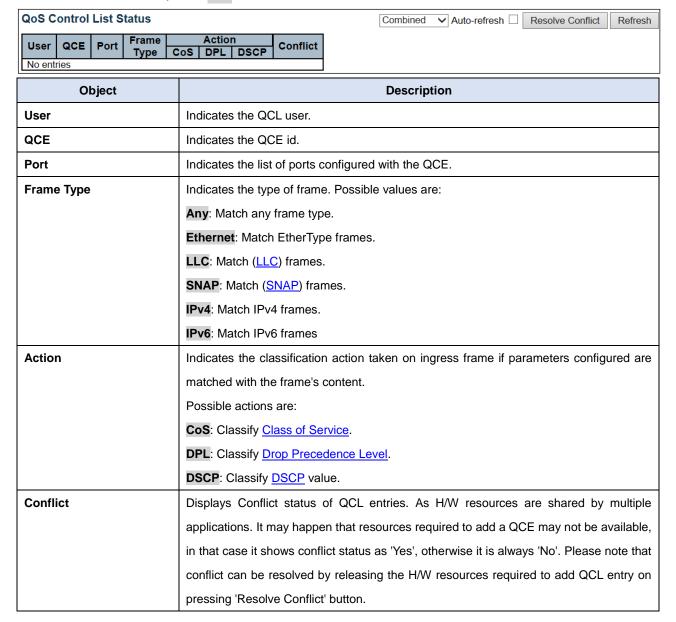


Object	Description
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Qn	There are 8 QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue.
Rx/Tx	The number of received and transmitted packets per queue

Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.				
Clear	Clears the counters for all ports.				

#### 4.3.4 QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.



Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3			
7.0.0 10.10011	seconds.			
Resolve Conflict	Click to release the resources required to add QCL entry, in case the conflict status for any			
Resolve Collinet	QCL entry is 'yes'.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.			
Combined ~	Select the QCL status from this drop down list.			

### 4.3.5 Detailed Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.

The displayed counters are the totals for receive and transmit, the size counters for receive and transmit, and the error counters for receive and transmit.

Detailed Port Statistics Port 1		Port 1 ✓ Auto-refresh ☐	Refresh	
Receive Total		Transmit Total		
Rx Packets	0	Tx Packets	0	
Rx Octets	0	Tx Octets	0	
Rx Unicast	0	Tx Unicast	0	
Rx Multicast	0	Tx Multicast	0	
Rx Broadcast	0	Tx Broadcast	0	
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0	
Receive Size Counters		Transmit Size Counters		
Rx 64 Bytes	0	Tx 64 Bytes	0	
Rx 65-127 Bytes	0	Tx 65-127 Bytes	0	
Rx 128-255 Bytes	0	,	0	
Rx 256-511 Bytes	0	Tx 256-511 Bytes	0	
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	0	Tx 512-1023 Bytes	0	
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes	0	Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	0	
Rx 1527- Bytes	0	Tx 1527- Bytes	0	
Receive Queue Counters		Transmit Queue Counters		
Rx Q0	0	Tx Q0	0	
Rx Q1		Tx Q1	0	
Rx Q2		Tx Q2	0	
Rx Q3		Tx Q3	0	
Rx Q4	0	Tx Q4	0	
Rx Q5	0	Tx Q5	0	
Rx Q6	0	Tx Q6	0	
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	0	
Receive Error Counters		Transmit Error Counters		
Rx Drops	0	Tx Drops	0	
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0	
Rx Undersize	0			
Rx Oversize	0			
Rx Fragments	0			
Rx Jabber	0			
Rx Filtered	0		1	

Object	Description			
Receive Total and Transmit Total				
Rx and Tx Packets The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets.				
Rx and Tx Octets	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) bytes. Includes FCS, but			
	excludes framing bits.			
Rx and Tx Unicast	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) unicast packets.			
Rx and Tx Multicast	TThe number of received and transmitted (good and bad) multicast packets.			
Rx and Tx Broadcast The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) broadcast packets.				
Rx and Tx Pause	A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this port that have an			
	opcode indicating a PAUSE operation.			
Receive and Transmit Size Counters				
The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets split into categories based on their				
respective frame sizes.				
Receive and Transmit Queue Counters				
The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue.				

Receive Error Counters	
Rx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.
Rx CRC/Alignment	The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.
Rx Undersize	The number of short 1 frames received with valid CRC.
Rx Oversize	The number of long <sup>2</sup> frames received with valid CRC.
Rx Fragments	The number of short 1 frames received with invalid CRC.
Rx Jabber	The number of long <sup>2</sup> frames received with invalid CRC.
Rx Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.
	¹ Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.
	<sup>2</sup> Long frames are frames that are longer than the configured maximum frame
	length for this port.
Transmit Error Counters	
Tx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.
Tx Late/Exc. Coll	The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late collisions.

Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.				
Clear	Clears the counters for all ports.				

# **4.4 DHCP**

## 4.4.1 DHCP Server

### 4.4.1.1 Statistics

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.

DHCP Server Statistics	Auto-refresh Refresh	Clear			
Database Counters					
Pool   Excluded IP Address   Declined IP Address   0 0					
Binding Counters					
Automatic Binding   Manual Binding   Expired Binding					
0 0 0					
DHCP Message Received Counters					
DISCOVER   REQUEST   DECLINE   RELEASE   INFORM					
0 0 0 0					
DHCP Message Sent Counters					
OFFER ACK NAK 0 0 0					

Object	Description					
Database Counters	Database Counters					
Pool Number of pools.						
Excluded IP Address	Number of excluded IP address ranges.					
Declined IP Address	Number of declined IP addresses.					
Binding Counters						
Automatic Binding Number of bindings with network-type pools.						
Manual Binding	Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the pool					
	is of host type.					
Expired Binding	Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from					
	Automatic/Manual type bindings.					
DHCP Message Received Counters						
DISCOVER	Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.					
REQUEST	Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.					
DECLINE	Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.					
RELEASE	Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.					
INFORM	Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.					
DHCP Message Sent Counters						

OFFER	Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.
ACK	Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.
NAK	Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.	
Clear	Click to Clears DHCP Message Received Counters and DHCP Message Sent Counters.	

## **4.4.1.2 Binding**

This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.



Object	Description
IP	IP address allocated to DHCP client.
Туре	Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.
State	State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.
Pool Name	The pool that generates the binding.
Server ID	Server IP address to service the binding.

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3		
	seconds.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.		
Clear Selected	Click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then it is		
	changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is Expired, then it is freed.		
Clear Automatic	Click to clear all Automatic bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.		
Clear Manual	Click to clear all Manual bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.		
Clear Expired	Click to clear all Expired bindings and free them.		

### 4.4.1.3 Declined IP

This page displays declined IP addresses.

DHCP Server Declined IP	Auto-refresh Refresh
Declined IP Address	
Declined IP	

Object	Description
Declined IP	List of IP addresses declined.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every	
	3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	

### 4.4.2 DHCP Snooping Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic DHCP snooping table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

The "MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields allows the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic DHCP snooping Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The \_\_\_\_\_\_ will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button to start over.

Auto-refresh

Refresh

>>

### **Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table**

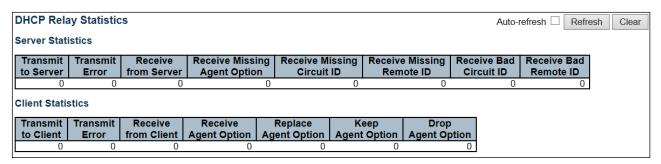
Start from MAC address	00-00-00-00-00	, VLAN	1	with	20	entries per page
start from the to address	00 00 00 00 00	, , ,	'	******	20	onthios per page

Object	Description
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.
Source Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
IP Subnet Mask	User IP subnet mask of the entry.
DHCP Server Address	DHCP Server address of the entry.

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.			
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.			
Clear	Flushes all dynamic entries.			
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.			
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.			

## 4.4.3 DHCP Relay Statistics

This page provides statistics for **DHCP** relay.

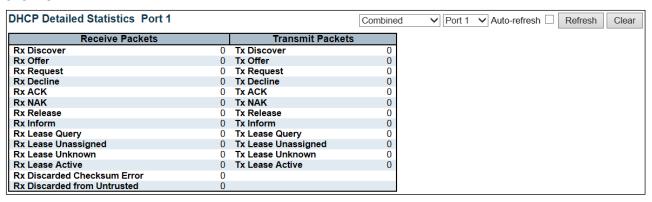


Object	Description		
Server Statistics			
Transmit to Server	The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.		
Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.		
Receive from Server	The number of packets received from server.		
Receive Missing Agent	The number of packets received without agent information options.		
Option			
Receive Missing Circuit	The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.		
ID			
Receive Missing Remote	The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.		
ID			
Receive Bad Circuit ID	The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID.		
Receive Bad Remote ID	The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.		
Client Statistics			
Transmit to Client	The number of relayed packets from server to client.		
Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.		
Receive from Client	The number of received packets from server.		
Receive Agent Option	The number of received packets with relay agent information option.		
Replace Agent Option	The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.		
Keep Agent Option	The number of packets whose relay agent information was retained.		
Drop Agent Option	The number of packets that were dropped which were received with relay agent		
	information.		

Buttons		
Auto-refresh □	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	
Clear	Clear all statistics.	

### 4.4.4 DHCP Detailed Statistics

This page provides statistics for <u>DHCP snooping</u>. Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.



Object	Description
Rx and Tx Discover	The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Offer	The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Request	The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Delcine	The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx ACK	The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx NAK	The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Release	The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Inform	The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Lease Query	The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Lease	The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value 11) packets received and
Unassigned	transmitted.
Rx and Tx Unknown	The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12) packets received and
	transmitted.
Rx and Tx Active	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted.
Rx Discarded checksum	The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.
error	
Rx Discarded from	The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.
Untrusted	

	Buttons
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.

Clear	Flushes all dynamic entries.

# 4.5 Security

# 4.5.1 Accessment Management Statistics

This page provides statistics for access management.

Access Management Statistics				
Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets	
HTTP	0	0	0	
HTTPS	0	0	0	
SNMP	0	0	0	
TELNET	0	0	0	
SSH	0	0	0	

Object	Description
Interface	The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.
Received Packets	Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is
	enabled.
Allowed Packets	Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is
	enabled.
Discarded Packets	Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is
	enabled.

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3			
Auto renesir _	seconds.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.			
Clear	Clear all statistics.			

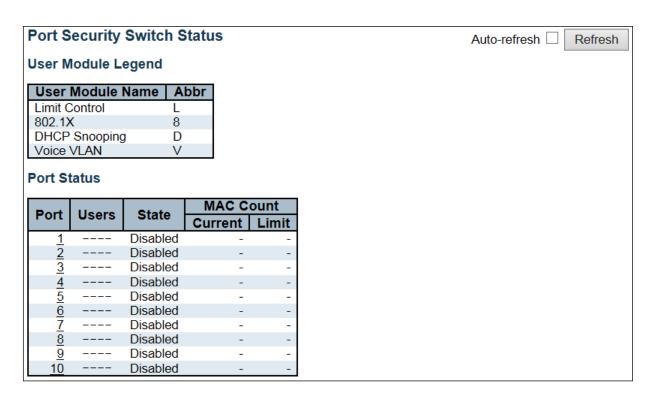
#### 4.5.2 Network

#### 4.5.2.1 Port Security

#### 4.5.2.1.1 Switch

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

The status page is divided into two sections - one with a legend of user modules and one with the actual port status.



Object	Description			
User Module Legend				
User Module Name	The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.			
Abbr	A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the <u>Users</u> column in the po			
	status table.			
Port Status				
Port	The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for			

	this particular port.
Users	Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled
	Port Security or not. A '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled,
	whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has
	enabled port security.
State	Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values:
	Disabled: No user modules are currently using the Port Security service.
	Ready: The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaiting
	frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive.
	Limit Reached: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user
	module, and that module has indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC
	addresses should be taken in.
	Shutdown: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user
	module, and that module has indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses
	can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-opened on the Limit Control
	configuration Web-page.
MAC Count (Current,	The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding
Limit)	as well as blocked) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on
	the port, respectively.
	If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column will show a dash (-).
	If the Limit Control user module is not enabled on the port, the Limit column will show a
	dash (-).

Buttons		
Auto-refresh ☐	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	

#### 4.5.2.1.2 Port

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it will be blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

Port Security F	ort Status	Port 1	I		Port 1	✓ Auto-refresh □	Refresh
MAC Address	VLAN ID	State	Time of Addition	Age/Hold			
No MAC addresse	es attached				]		

Object	Description			
MAC Address & VLAN ID	The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are			
	learned, a single row stating "No MAC addresses attached" is displayed.			
State	Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the			
	blocked state, it will not be allowed to transmit or receive traffic.			
Time of Addition	Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port.			
Age/Hold	If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it will stay in the			
	blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have			
	decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security			
	module will periodically check that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period			
	(measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address will be			
	removed from the MAC table. Otherwise a new age period will begin.			
	If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a			
	dash (-) will be shown.			

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	

### 4.5.2.2 NAS

### 4.5.2.2.1 Switch

This page provides an overview of the current <u>NAS</u> port states.

Network Access Server Switch Status				Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh		
Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID QoS Class	Port VLAN ID	
1	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
2	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
3	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
4	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
<u>5</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
6	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
7	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
8	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
9	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		
<u>10</u>	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled		-		

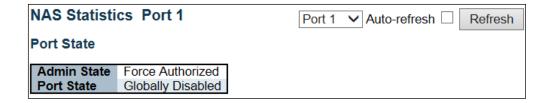
Object	Description
Port	The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed NAS statistics for this port.
Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin State for a description of
	possible values.
Port State	The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for a description of the individual
	states.
Last Source	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame for EAPOL-
	based authentication, and the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-
	based authentication.
Last ID	The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently received Response
	Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC address
	from the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.
QoS Class	QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.
Port VLAN ID	The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not
	overridden by NAS.
	If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, "(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to
	the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.
	If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read
	more about Guest VLANs <u>here</u> .

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	

#### 4.5.2.2.2 Port

This page provides detailed <u>NAS</u> statistics for a specific switch port running EAPOL-based <u>IEEE 802.1X</u> authentication. For MAC-based ports, it shows selected backend server (RADIUS Authentication Server) statistics, only.

Use the port select box to select which port details to be displayed.



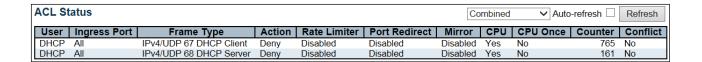
Object	Description
Port State	
Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin State for a description of
	possible values.
Port State	The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for a description of the individual
	states.
QoS Class	The QoS class assigned by the RADIUS server. The field is blank if no QoS class is
	assigned.
Port VLAN ID	The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not
	overridden by NAS.
	If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, "(RADIUS-assigned)" is appended to
	the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs <u>here</u> .
	If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, "(Guest)" is appended to the VLAN ID. Read
	more about Guest VLANs <u>here</u> .
Port Counters	
EAPOL Counters	These supplicant frame counters are available for the following <u>administrative states</u> :
	Force Authorized
	Force Unauthorized
	Port-based 802.1X
	• Single 802.1X
	• Multi 802.1X
Backend Server Counters	These backend (RADIUS) frame counters are available for the following administrative
	states:
	Port-based 802.1X
	• Single 802.1X

	• Multi 802.1X
	MAC-based Auth.
Last Supplicant/Client	Information about the last supplicant/client that attempted to authenticate. This
Info	information is available for the following <u>administrative states</u> :
	Port-based 802.1X
	• Single 802.1X
	• Multi 802.1X
	MAC-based Auth.
Selected Counters	
Selected Counters	The Selected Counters table is visible when the port is in one of the following
	administrative states:
	• Multi 802.1X
	MAC-based Auth.
	The table is identical to and is placed next to the Port Counters table, and will be empty
	if no MAC address is currently selected. To populate the table, select one of the attached
	MAC Addresses from the table below.
Attached MAC Addresses	
Identity	Shows the identity of the supplicant, as received in the Response Identity EAPOL frame.
	Clicking the link causes the supplicant's EAPOL and Backend Server counters to be
	shown in the Selected Counters table. If no supplicants are attached, it shows No
	supplicants attached.
	This column is not available for MAC-based Auth.
MAC Address	For Multi 802.1X, this column holds the MAC address of the attached supplicant.
	For MAC-based Auth., this column holds the MAC address of the attached client.
	Clicking the link causes the client's Backend Server counters to be shown in the Selected
	Counters table. If no clients are attached, it shows No clients attached.
VLAN ID	This column holds the VLAN ID that the corresponding client is currently secured through
	the Port Security module.
State	The client can either be authenticated or unauthenticated. In the authenticated state, it is
	allowed to forward frames on the port, and in the unauthenticated state, it is blocked. As
	long as the backend server hasn't successfully authenticated the client, it is
	unauthenticated. If an authentication fails for one or the other reason, the client will
	remain in the unauthenticated state for Hold Time seconds.
Last Authentication	Shows the date and time of the last authentication of the client (successful as well as
	unsuccessful).

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediat	
	This button is available in the following modes:	
	Force Authorized	
Clear	Force Unauthorized	
Clear	Port-based 802.1X	
	• Single 802.1X	
	Click to clear the counters for the selected port.	
	This button is available in the following modes:	
	• Multi 802.1X	
Clear All	MAC-based Auth.X	
	Click to clear both the port counters and all of the attached client's counters. The "Last	
	Client" will not be cleared, however.	
	This button is available in the following modes:	
Clear This	• Multi 802.1X	
0.00. 11.10	MAC-based Auth.X	
	Click to clear only the currently selected client's counters.	

### **4.5.2.3 ACL Status**

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the <u>ACE</u> that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each switch.



Object	Description
User	Indicates the ACL user.
Ingress Port	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are:
	All: The ACE will match all ingress port.
	Port: The ACE will match a specific ingress port.
Frame Type	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:
	Any: The ACE will match any frame type.
	EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based
	ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP frames.
	ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.
	IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.
	IPv4/ICMP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.
	IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.
	IPv4/TCP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.
	IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.
	IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.
Action	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.
	Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.
	Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.
	Filter: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.
Rate limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When
	Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected
	to the port number. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. When
	<b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: Frames received on the port are mirrored.
	Disabled: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.

	The default value is "Disabled".
CPU	Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.
CPU Once	Forward first packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.
Conflict	Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to the
	hardware due to hardware limitations.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.	

### 4.5.2.4 ARP Inspection

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN", "MAC address" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the |<< button to start over.

Dynamic ARP Inspection Table	Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh
Start from Port 1 V, VLAN 1, MAC address 00-00-00-00-00 and IP address 0.0.0.0	with 20 entries per page.
Port   VLAN ID   MAC Address   IP Address	
No more entries	

Object	Description
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.		
Clear	Flushes all dynamic entries.		
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.		
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.		

#### 4.5.2.5 IP Source Guard

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic IP Source Guard table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.

The "Start from port address", "VLAN" and "IP address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic IP Source Guard Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the |<< button to start over.

Dynamic IP Source Guard Table	Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh
Start from Port 1 v, VLAN 1 and IP address 0.0.0.0 with 20 entries per page.	
Port   VLAN ID   IP Address   MAC Address	
No more entries	

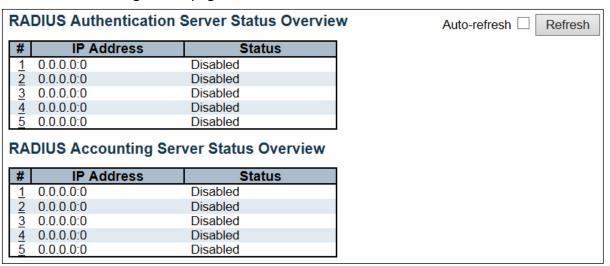
Object	Description
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
MAC Address	Source MAC address.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Refresh the displayed table starting from the input fields.
Clear	Flush all dynamic entries.
<<	Update the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

### 4.5.3 AAA

#### 4.5.3.1 RADIUS Overview

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the Authentication configuration page.



Object	Description
RADIUS Authentication Ser	rvers
#	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.
IP Address	The IP address and UDP port number (in <ip address="">:<udp port=""> notation) of this</udp></ip>
	server.
Status	The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:
	Disabled: The server is disabled.
	Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.
	Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS
	module is ready to accept access attempts.
	Dead (X seconds left): Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply
	within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get re-
	enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is
	displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is
	enabled.
RADIUS Accounting Server	rs
#	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.
IP Address	The IP address and UDP port number (in <ip address="">:<udp port=""> notation) of this</udp></ip>
	server.
Status	The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:
	Disabled: The server is disabled.

Not Ready: The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.

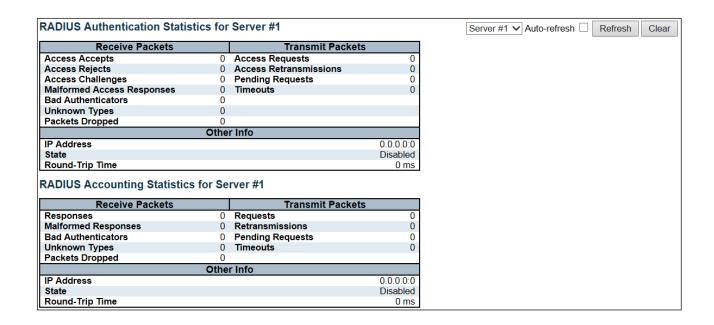
Ready: The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts.

Dead (X seconds left): Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but will get reenabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Refresh the displayed table starting from the input fields.

### 4.5.3.2 RADIUS Details

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.



Object	Description	
RADIUS Authentication Sta	atistics	
Packet Counters	RADIUS authentication server packet counter. There are seven receive and four transmit	
	counters.	
Other Info	This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip	
	time.	
RADIUS Accounting Statistics		
Packet Counters	RADIUS accounting server packet counter. There are five receive and four transmit	
	counters.	
Other Info	This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip	
	time.	

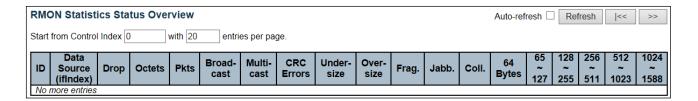
Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Clear	Clears the counters for the selected server. The "Pending Requests" counter will not be cleared by this operation.

### **4.5.4** Switch

#### 4.5.4.1 RMON

### **4.5.4.1.1** Statistics

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Statistics table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.



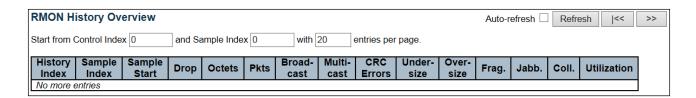
Object	Description
ID	Indicates the index of Statistics entry.
Data Source(ifIndex)	The port ID which wants to be monitored.
Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of
	resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the
	network.
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast
	packets) received.
Broad-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
Multi-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
CRC Errors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but
	including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad
	Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad
	FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Under-Size	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
Over-size	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.
Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Jabb.	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
64	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in
	length.
65~127	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 to
	127 octets in length.

128~255	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 to
	255 octets in length.
256~511	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 to
	511 octets in length.
512~1023	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 to
	1023 octets in length.
1024~1588	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 to
	1588 octets in length.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest
	ID.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

### 4.5.4.1.2 History

This page provides an overview of RMON History entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the History table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the History table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest History Index and Sample Index found in the History table.



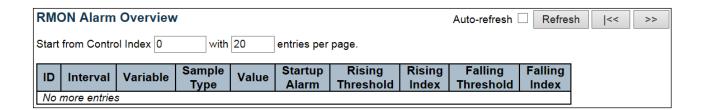
Object	Description
History Index	Indicates the index of History control entry.
Sample Index	Indicates the index of the data entry associated with the control entry.
Sample Start	The value of sysUpTime at the start of the interval over which this sample was measured.
Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of
	resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the
	network.
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast
	packets) received.
Broadcast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
Multicast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
CRCErrors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but
	including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad
	Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad
	FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Undersize	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
Oversize	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.
Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Jabb.	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
Utilization	The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during
	this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.

<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the History table, i.e., the entry with the lowest History Index and Sample Index.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

### 4.5.4.1.3 Alarm

This page provides an overview of RMON Alarm entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Alarm table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Alarm table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest ID found in the Alarm table.



Object	Description
ID	Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling
	threshold.
Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled.
Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared
	against the thresholds.
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
Startup Alarm	The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.
Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value.
Rising Index	Rising event index.
Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value.
Falling Index	Falling event index.

Buttons					
Auto-refresh □	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.				
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Alarm Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest				
	ID.				
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.				

### 4.5.4.1.4 Event

This page provides an overview of RMON Event table entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Event table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Event table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest Event Index and Log Index found in the Event table.

RMON Event Ove	rview		Auto-refresh Refresh	<<	>>
Start from Control Inde	x 0	and Sample Index 0	with 20 entries per page.		
Event LogIndex	LogTime	LogDescription			
No more entries	•	·			

Object	Description			
Event Index	Indicates the index of the event entry.			
Log Index	dicates the index of the log entry.			
Log Time	Indicates Event log time.			
LogDescription	Indicates the Event description.			

Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.				
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Event Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest				
	Event Index and Log Index.				
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.				

# **4.6 LACP**

# 4.6.1 System Status

This page provides a status overview for all <u>LACP</u> instances.

LACP System Status Auto-refresh Refresh						
Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Key	Partner Prio	Last Changed	Local Ports	
No ports enabled or no existing partners						

Object	Description				
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. For LLAG the id is shown				
	as 'isid:aggr-id' and for GLAGs as 'aggr-id'				
Partner System ID	The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.				
Partner Key	The Key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.				
Last Changed	The time since this aggregation changed.				
Local Ports	Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch.				

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.			

## 4.6.2 Port Status

This page provides a status overview for  $\underline{\mathsf{LACP}}$  status for all ports.

LACP Status Auto-refresh Refresh							
Port	LACP	Key	Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Port	Partner Prio	
1	No	-	-	-	-	-	
2	No	-	-	-	-	-	
3	No	-	-	-	-	-	
4	No	-	-	-	-	-	
5	No	-	-	-	-	-	
6	No	-	-	-	-	-	
7	No	-	-	-	-	-	
8	No	-	-	-	-	-	
9	No	-	-	-	-	-	
10	No	-	-	-	-	-	

Object	Description
Port	The switch port number.
LACP	'Yes' means that LACP is enabled and the port link is up. 'No' means that LACP is not
	enabled or that the port link is down. 'Backup' means that the port could not join the
	aggregation group but will join if other port leaves. Meanwhile it's LACP status is disabled.
Key	The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID assigned to this aggregation group.
Partner System ID	The partner's System ID (MAC address).
Partner Port	The partner's port number connected to this port.
Partner Prio	The partner's port priority.

Buttons				
Auto-refresh   Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.			

### 4.6.3 Port Statistics

This page provides an overview for  $\underline{\mathsf{LACP}}$  statistics for all ports.

LACP	Statistics				Auto-refresh 🗌	Refresh	Clear
Port	LACP	LACP	Discard	ded			
Port	Received	Transmitted	Unknown	Illegal			
1	0	0	0	0			
2	0	0	0	0			
3	0	0	0	0			
4	0	0	0	0			
5	0	0	0	0			
6	0	0	0	0			
7	0	0	0	0			
8	0	0	0	0			
9	0	0	0	0			
10	0	0	0	0			

Object	Description				
Port	The switch port number.				
LACP Received	Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.				
LACP Transmitted	Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.				
Discarded	Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port.				

	Buttons
Auto-refresh   Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Clear	Clears the counters for all ports.

# **4.7 Loop Protection**

This page displays the loop protection port status the ports of the switch.

Loop Protection	on Status				Auto-refresh	Refresh
Port Action	Transmit	Loops	Status	Loop	Time of Last Loop	
No ports enabled						

Object	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical port.
Action	The currently configured port action.
Transmit	The currently configured port transmit mode.
Loops	The number of loops detected on this port.
Status	The current loop protection status of the port.
Loop	Whether a loop is currently detected on the port.
Time of Last Loop	The time of the last loop event detected.

Buttons			
Auto-refresh   Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 second			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.		

# 4.8 Spanning Tree

## 4.8.1 Bridge Status

This page provides a status overview of all <u>STP</u> bridge instances.

STP Bridges Auto-refresh Refresh						
MSTI	Bridge ID	Root			Topology	Topology Change
WISTI	Bridge ib	ID	Port	Cost	Flag	Last
CIST	32768.00-ED-90-90- AC-BC	32768.00-05-65-72- 78-B2	2	200000	Steady	3d 20:33:19

Object	Description
MSTI	The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.
Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.
Root Port	The switch port currently assigned the <i>root</i> port role.
Root Cost	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the
	Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.
Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.
Topology Change Last	The time since last Topology Change occurred.

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.		

### 4.8.2 Port Status

This page displays the <u>STP</u> CIST port status for physical ports of the switch.

STP P	ort Status			Auto-refresh Refresh
Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime	
1	Disabled	Discarding	-	
2	RootPort	Forwarding	3d 20:38:13	
3	Disabled	Discarding	-	
4	Disabled	Discarding	-	
5	Disabled	Discarding	-	
6	Disabled	Discarding	-	
7	Disabled	Discarding	-	
8	Disabled	Discarding	-	
9	Disabled	Discarding	-	
10	Disabled	Discarding	-	

Object	Description			
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.			
CIST Role	The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following			
	Values: AlternatePort BackupPort RootPort DesignatedPort Disabled.			
CIST State	The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following			
	Values: Discarding Learning Forwarding.			
Uptime	The time since the bridge port was last initialized.			

	Buttons			
Auto-refresh   Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.			

### 4.8.3 Port Statistics

This page displays the <u>STP</u> port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.

STP Statistics			Auto-refresh Refresh Clear							
Port Transmitted		Received			Discarded					
Port	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	Unknown	Illegal
2	22	0	49	14	69	0	172709	4	0	0

Object	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
MSTP	The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
RSTP	The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
STP	The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
TCN	The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on
	the port.
Discarded Unknown	The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.
Discarded Illegal	The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.	
Clear	Click to reset the counters.	

### 4.9 **MVR**

### 4.9.1 MVR Statistics

This page provides  $\underline{\mathsf{MVR}}$  Statistics information.

MVR Stati	MVR Statistics  Auto-refresh Refresh Clear						ar
VLAN ID	N ID   IGMP/MLD   IGMP/MLD   IGMPv1   IGMPv2/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv2/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv2/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv2/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv2/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv2/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv3/MLDv2   IGMPv3/MLDv1   IGMPv3/MLDv3   IGMPv3/MLDv3				IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leaves Received		
No more entries							

Object		Description
VLAN ID		The Multicast VLAN ID.
IGMP/MLD	Queries	The number of Received Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
Received		
IGMP/MLD	Queries	The number of Transmitted Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
Transmitted		
IGMPv1 Joins R	eceived	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's.
IGMPv2/MLDv1	Report's	The number of Received IGMPv2 Join's and MLDv1 Report's, respectively.
Received		
IGMPv3/MLDv2	Report's	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's and MLDv2 Report's, respectively.
Received		
IGMPv2/MLDv1	Leave's	The number of Received IGMPv2 Leave's and MLDv1 Done's, respectively.
Received		

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.		
Clear	Click to reset the counters.		

#### 4.9.2 MVR Channel Groups

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR Group table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "Group Address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the | | << | button to start over.

MVR Channels (Gr	oups) Information	Auto-refresh 🗆 [	Refresh  << >>
Start from VLAN 1 and Group Address ::		with	20 entries per page.
	Port Members		
VLAN ID Groups	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		
No more entries			

Object	Description
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group ID of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.		
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.		
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.		

#### 4.9.3 MVR SFM Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR SFM Information Table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "Group Address" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MVR SFM Information Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the | | << | button to start over.

MVR SFM Information	Auto-refresh Refresh	<< >>
Start from VLAN 1 and Group Address ::	with 20	entries per page
VLAN ID   Group   Port   Mode   Source Address   No more entries	Type   Hardware Filter/Switch	

Object	Description	
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.	
Group	Group address of the group displayed.	
Port	Switch port number.	
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address)	
	basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.	
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses	
	for filtering to be 128. When there is no any source filtering address, the text "None" is	
	shown in the Source Address field.	
Туре	Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.	
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source	
	IPv4/IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.	

	Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.		
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MVR SFM Information Table.		
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.		

## 4.10 IPMC

### 4.10.1 IGMP Snooping

## 4.10.1.1 IGMP Snooping Status

This page provides **IGMP** Snooping status.

IGMP S	IGMP Snooping Status Auto-refresh Refresh Clear						resh Clear		
Statisti	cs								
VLAN		Host	Querier	Queries	Queries	V1 Reports	V2 Reports	V3 Reports	V2 Leaves
ID	Version	Version	Status	Transmitted	Received	Received	Received	Received	Received
Router									
Port	Status								
1	-								
2	-								
3	-								
4	-								
5	-								
6	-								
7	-								
8	-								
9	-								
10	-								

Object	Description
VLAN ID	The <u>VLAN</u> ID of the entry.
Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.
Host Version	Working Host Version currently.
Querier Status	Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE".
	"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.
Querier Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.
Queries Received	The number of Received Queries.
V1 Report Received	The number of Received V1 Reports.
V2 Report Received	The number of Received V2 Reports.
V3 Report Received	The number of Received V3 Reports.
V2 Leaves Received	The number of Received V2 Leaves.
Router Port	Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that
	leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.
	Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.
	Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.
	Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.
Port	Switch port number.
Status	Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.			
Clear	Clears all Statistics counters.			

#### 4.10.1.2 Groups Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP Group table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP Group Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the IGMP Group Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP Group Table match.

In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the |<< button to start over.

IGMP Snooping Group Information	Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh
Start from VLAN 1 and group address 224.0.0.0	with 20 entries per page.
Port Members	
No more entries	

Object	Description
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group address of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

	Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.					
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.					
<<	Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the IGMP Group Table.					
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.					

#### 4.10.1.3 IPv4 SFM Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the IGMP SFM Information Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The \_\_\_\_\_ will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the |<< button to start over.

IGMP SFM Inform	Auto-refresh Refresh	<<					
Start from VLAN 1 and Group 224.0.			4.0.0.0 v	vith 20	entries per page.		
VLAN ID   Group   Port   Mode   Source Address   Type   Hardware Filter/Switch							
No more entries						J	

Object	Description				
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.				
Group	Group address of the group displayed.				
Port	Switch port number.				
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address)				
	basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.				
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses				
	for filtering to be 128.				
Туре	Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.				
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4				
	address could be handled by chip or not.				

Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.				
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the IGMP SFM Information Table.				
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.				

#### 4.10.2 MLD Snooping

### 4.10.2.1 MLD Snooping Status

This page provides MLD Snooping status.

MLD Sr	MLD Snooping Status Auto-refresh Refresh Clear						Clear	
Statistic	s							
VLAN ID	Querier Version	Host Version	Querier Status	Queries Transmitted	Queries Received	V1 Reports Received	V2 Reports Received	V1 Leaves Received
Router F	Port							
Port S	Status							
1	-							
2	-							
3	-							
4	-							
5	-							
6	-							
7	-							
8	-							
9	-							
10	-							

Object	Description
VLAN ID	The <u>VLAN</u> ID of the entry.
Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.
Host Version	Working Host Version currently.
Quereier Status	Shows the Querier status is "ACTIVE" or "IDLE".
	"DISABLE" denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.
Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.
Queries Received	The number of Received Queries.
V1 Report Received	The number of Received V1 Reports.
V2 Report Received	The number of Received V2 Reports.
V1 Leaves Received	The number of Received V1 Leaves.
Router Port	Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that
	leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.
	Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.
	Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.
	Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.
Port	Switch port number.
status	Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

Buttons					
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.				
Clear	Clears all Statistics counters.				

#### 4.10.2.2 Groups Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD Group table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD Group Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MLD Group Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will -

upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the |<< button to start over.

MLD Snooping Group Information	Auto-refresh Refresh  << >>
Start from VLAN 1 and group address ff00::	with 20 entries per page
VLAN ID Groups 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10  No more entries	

Object	Description
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group address of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields.	
<<	Updates the table, starting with the first entry in the MLD Group Table.	
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.	

### 4.10.2.3 IPv6 SFM Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD SFM Information Table.

The "Start from VLAN", and "group" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MLD SFM Information Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table.

Use the | |<< | button to start over.

MLD SFM Information	Auto-re	efresh 🗌 📑	Refresh	<<	>>
Start from VLAN 1 and Group	ff00::	with 20	entries	per pag	e.
VLAN ID   Group   Port   Mode	Source Address   Type   Hardware	Filter/Swit	ch		
No more entries					

Object	Description
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Group	Group address of the group displayed.
Port	Switch port number.
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address)
	basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.
Source Address	P Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses
	for filtering to be 128.
Туре	Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv6
	address could be handled by chip or not.

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the input fields	
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MLD SFM Information Table.	
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.	

### 4.11 LLDP

### 4.11.1 Neighbors

This page provides a status overview for all <u>LLDP</u> neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected.

LLDP Neighbor Information Auto-refresh Refresh						
	LLDP Remote Device Summary					
Local Port	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Capabilities	Management Address
No neighbor information found						

Object	Description
Local Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.
Chassis ID	The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor's LLDP frames.
Port ID	The <b>Port ID</b> is the identification of the neighbor port.
Port Description	Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbor unit.
System Name	System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.
System Capabilities	System Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. The possible capabilities are:
	1. Other
	2. Repeater
	3. Bridge
	4. WLAN Access Point
	5. Router
	6. Telephone
	7. DOCSIS cable device
	8. Station only
	9. Reserved
	When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is disabled,
	the capability is followed by (-).
Management Address	Management Address is the neighbor unit's address that is used for higher layer entities to
	assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hold the neighbor's IP
	address.

Buttons	
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.

### 4.11.2 LLDP-MED Neighbors

This page provides a status overview of all <u>LLDP-MED</u> neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

LLDP-MED Neighbor Information
Local Port
No LLDP-MED neighbor information found

Object	Description
Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.
Device Type	LLDP-MED Devices are comprised of two primary <b>Device Types</b> : Network Connectivity
	Devices and Endpoint Devices.
	LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device Definition
	LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, provide access to the
	IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices. An LLDP-MED
	Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of the following
	technologies:
	4. LAN Switch/Router
	5. IEEE 802.1 Bridge
	6. IEEE 802.3 Repeater (included for historical reasons)
	7. IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point
	8. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions defined by TIA-
	1057 and can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method.
	LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Definition
	LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, are located at the IEEE 802 LAN
	network edge, and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED
	framework.
	Within the LLDP-MED Endpoint Device category, the LLDP-MED scheme is broken into
	further Endpoint Device Classes, as defined in the following.
	Each LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Class is defined to build upon the capabilities defined
	for the previous Endpoint Device Class. For-example will any LLDP-MED Endpoint
	Device claiming compliance as a Media Endpoint (Class II) also support all aspects of
	TIA-1057 applicable to Generic Endpoints (Class I), and any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device
	claiming compliance as a Communication Device (Class III) will also support all aspects
	of TIA-1057 applicable to both Media Endpoints (Class II) and Generic Endpoints (Class
	1).
	LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I)
	The LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I) definition is applicable to all endpoint
	products that require the base LLDP discovery services defined in TIA-1057, however do
	not support IP media or act as an end-user communication appliance. Such devices may
	include (but are not limited to) IP Communication Controllers, other communication
	related servers, or any device requiring basic services as defined in TIA-1057.

Discovery services defined in this class include LAN configuration, device location, network policy, power management, and inventory management.

#### **LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II)**

The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that have IP media capabilities however may or may not be associated with a particular end user. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint Class (Class I), and are extended to include aspects related to media streaming. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) Voice / Media Gateways, Conference Bridges, Media Servers, and similar. Discovery services defined in this class include media-type-specific network layer policy discovery.

#### **LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III)**

The LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that act as end user communication appliances supporting IP media. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint (Class I) and Media Endpoint (Class II) classes, and are extended to include aspects related to end user devices. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) end user communication appliances, such as IP Phones, PC-based softphones, or other communication appliances that directly support the end user.

Discovery services defined in this class include provision of location identifier (including ECS / E911 information), embedded L2 switch support, inventory management.

### **LLDP-MED Capabilities**

LLDP-MED Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's LLDP-MED capabilities. The possible capabilities are:

- 9. LLDP-MED capabilities
- 10. Network Policy
- 11. Location Identification
- 12. Extended Power via MDI PSE
- 13. Extended Power via MDI PD
- 14. Inventory
- 15. Reserved

### Application Type

Application Type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below.

- Voice for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.
- 2. Voice Signalling for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media.
- Guest Voice to support a separate limited feature-set voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.
- 4. Guest Voice Signalling for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media.

	<ol> <li>Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops.</li> </ol>	
	6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and	
	other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.	
	7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content	
	distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services	
	that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP	
	with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.	
	8. Video Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for	
	the video signalling than for the video media.	
Policy	Policy indicates that an Endpoint Device wants to explicitly advertise that the policy is	
	required by the device. Can be either Defined or Unknown	
	Unknown: The network policy for the specified application type is currently unknown.	
	Defined: The network policy is defined.	
TAG	TAG is indicative of whether the specified application type is using a tagged or an	
	untagged VLAN. Can be Tagged or Untagged.	
	Untagged: The device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include	
	a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.	
	Tagged: The device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format.	
VLAN ID	VLAN ID is the VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. A	
	value of 1 through 4094 is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority Tagged)	
	is used if the device is using priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003,	
	meaning that only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the default PVID of the	
	ingress port is used instead.	
Priority	<b>Priority</b> is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. One of the	
	eight priority levels (0 through 7).	
DSCP	<b>DSCP</b> is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified	
	application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point values (0	
	through 63).	
Auto-negotiation	<b>Auto-negotiation</b> identifies if MAC/PHY auto-negotiation is supported by the link partner.	
Auto-negotiation status	Auto-negotiation status identifies if auto-negotiation is currently enabled at the link	
	partner. If Auto-negotiation is supported and Auto-negotiation status is disabled, the	
	802.3 PMD operating mode will be determined the operational MAU type field value	
	rather than by auto-negotiation.	
Auto-negotiation	Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners MAC/PHY capabilities.	
Capabilities		
İ	1	

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.			

### 4.11.3 EEE

By using <u>EEE</u> power savings can be achieved at the expense of traffic latency. This latency occurs due to that the circuits <u>EEE</u> turn off to save power, need time to boot up before sending traffic over the link. This time is called "wakeup time". To achieve minimal latency, devices can use <u>LLDP</u> to exchange information about their respective tx and rx "wakeup time", as a way to agree upon the minimum wakeup time they need.

This page provides an overview of **EEE** information exchanged by **LLDP**.

<b>LLDP Neighbors EEE Information</b> Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh					Refresh			
Local Port	Tx Tw	Rx Tw	Fallback Receive Tw	Echo Tx Tw				
No LLDP EEE information found								

Object	Description
Local Port	The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Tw	The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after
	deassertion of LPI.
Rx Tw	The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow time for
	the receiver to wake from sleep.
Fallback Receive Tw	The link partner's fallback receive Tw.
	A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired Tw_sys_tx.
	Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this provides
	the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more efficient allocation.
	Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the
	Receive Tw_sys_tx.
Echo Tx Tw	The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value.
	The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of
	the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed
	values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner
	has received, registered and processed its most recent values. For example, if the local
	link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB,
	then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale
	information.
Echo Rx Tw	The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.
Resolved Tx Tw	The resolved Tx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner
	The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time " used for this link (based on EEE
	information exchanged via <u>LLDP</u> ).
Resolved Rx Tw	The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note: NOT the link partner
	The resolved value that is the actual "tx wakeup time " used for this link (based on EEE
	information exchanged via <u>LLDP</u> ).
EEE in Sync	Shows whether the switch and the link partner have agreed on wake times.
	Red - Switch and link partner have not agreed on wakeup times.

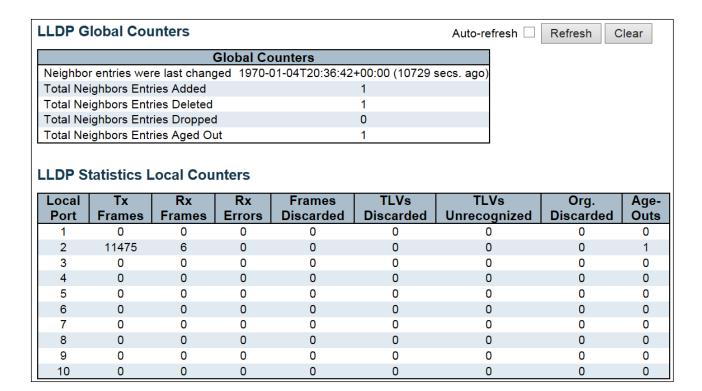
Green - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup times.
Cross Cimor and min parametrial agreed on manage minos

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.		

#### 4.11.4 Port Statistics

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

Two types of counters are shown. **Global counters** are counters that refer to the whole switch, while **local counters** refer to per port counters for the currently selected switch.



Object	Description
Global Counters	
Neighbor entries were	Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time
last change	elapsed since the last change was detected.
Total Neighbors Entries	Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.
Added	
Total Neighbors Entries	Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.
Deleted	
Total Neighbors Entries	Shows the number of <u>LLDP</u> frames dropped due to the entry table being full.
Dropped	
Total Neighbors Entries	Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.
Aged Out	
Local Counters	
Local Port	The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Frames	The number of <u>LLDP</u> frames transmitted on the port.

Rx Frames	The number of LLDP frames received on the port.				
Rx Errors	The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.				
Frames Discarded	If a LLDP frame is received on a port, and the switch's internal table has run full, the				
	LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as "Too Many Neighbors"				
	in the <u>LLDP</u> standard. <u>LLDP</u> frames require a new entry in the table when the Chassis ID				
	or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the				
	table when a given port's link is down, an LLDP shutdown frame is received, or when the				
	entry ages out.				
TLVs Discarded	Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV is				
	short for "Type Length Value"). If a TLV is malformed, it is counted and discarded.				
TLVs Unrecognized	The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.				
Org. Discarded	If LLDP frame is received with an organizationally TLV, but the TLV is not supported the				
	TLV is discarded and counted.				
Age-Outs	Each <u>LLDP</u> frame contains information about how long time the <u>LLDP</u> information is valid				
	(age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the LLDP				
	information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is incremented.				

Buttons				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.			
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.			
Clear	Clears the local counters. All counters (including global counters) are cleared upon reboot.			

# 4.12 PoE (850G-12Pl only)

This page allows the user to inspect the current status for all <a>PoE</a> ports.

#### **Power Over Ethernet Status**

Auto-refresh Refresh

Local Port	PD class	Power Requested	Power Allocated	Power Used	Current Used	Priority	Port Status
1	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
2	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
3	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
4	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
5	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
6	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
7	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
8	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
Total		0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]		

Object	Description
PoE Status	
Local Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
PD Class	Each PD is classified according to a class that defines the maximum power the PD will
	use. The PD Class shows the PDs class.
	Five Classes are defined:
	Class 0: Max. power 15.4 W
	Class 1: Max. power 4.0 W
	Class 2: Max. power 7.0 W
	Class 3: Max. power 15.4 W
	Class 4: Max. power 30.0 W
Power Requested	The Power Requested shows the requested amount of power the PD wants to be
	reserved.
Power Allocated	The Power Allocated shows the amount of power the switch has allocated for the PD.
Power Used	The Power Used shows how much power the PD currently is using.
Current Used	The Power Used shows how much current the PD currently is using.
Priority	The Priority shows the port's priority configured by the user.
Port Status	The Port Status shows the port's status. The status can be one of the following values:
	PoE not available - No PoE chip found - PoE not supported for the port.
	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled - PoE is disabled by user.
	PoE turned OFF - Power budget exceeded - The total requested or used power by the
	PDs exceeds the maximum power the Power Supply can deliver, and port(s) with the
	lowest priority is/are powered down.
	No PD detected - No PD detected for the port.
	PoE turned OFF - PD overload - The PD has requested or used more power than the
	port can deliver, and is powered down.
	PoE turned OFF - PD is off.
	Invalid PD - PD detected, but is not working correctly.

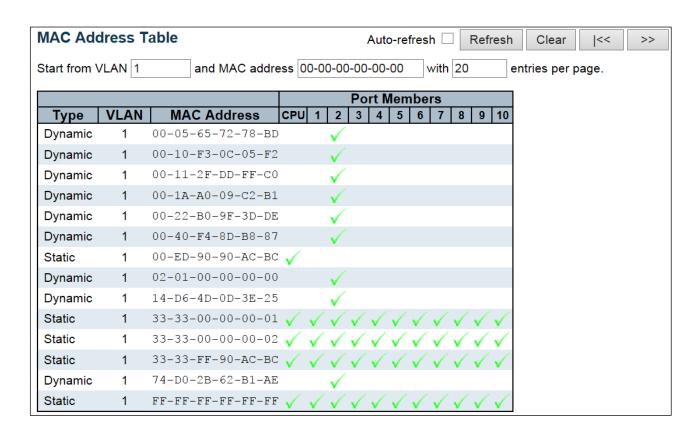
Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.		

### 4.13 MAC Table

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, default being 20, selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table.

The "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MAC Table. Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MAC Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a Refresh button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN/MAC address pairs as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text "No more entries" is shown in the displayed table. Use the | |<< | to start over.



Object	Description
Switch (stack only)	The stack unit where the entry is learned.
Туре	Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the entry.
VLAN	The VLAN ID of the entry.

Port Members	The ports that are members of the entry.
--------------	--

	Buttons
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table starting from the "Start from MAC address" and "VLAN" input fields.
Clear	Flushes all dynamic entries.
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest VLAN ID and MAC address.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

### **4.14 VLANs**

### 4.14.1 VLANs Membership

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table (default being 20), selected through the "entries per page" input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The "VLAN" input field allows the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

Clicking the Refresh button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached, the text "No data exists for the selected user" is shown in the table. Use the | |<< | button to start over.

VLAN Mer	nbership Status for Combined users	Combined ✓ Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh
Start from VI	AN 1 with 20 entries per page.	<< >>
	Port Members	
VLAN ID	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
1		

Object	Description
VLAN User	Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN
	memberships on the fly.
	The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships
	as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal
	software modules.
	The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator and internal software
	modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.
VLAN ID	VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID.
	If a port is included in a VLAN, the following image will be displayed:   .
	If a port is in the forbidden port list, the following image will be displayed: X.
	If a port is in the forbidden port list and at the same time attempted included in the VLAN,
	the following image will be displayed: 🔀. The port will not be a member of the VLAN in
	this case.
	Buttons
Auto-refresh □	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3
, tato follosii	seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Combined ~	Select VLAN Users from this drop down list.

### 4.14.2 VLANs Ports

This page provides  $\underline{\text{VLAN}}$  Port Status.

VLAN	Port Stat	us for Combin	ed users	Сс	mbined	✓ Auto-refresh □	Refresh
Port	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Port VLAN ID	Tx Tag	Untagged VLAN ID	Conflicts
1	C-Port	<b>✓</b>	All	1	Untag PVID		No
2	C-Port	<b>✓</b>	All	1	Untag PVID		No
3	C-Port	<b>✓</b>	All	1	Untag PVID		No
4	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No
5	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No
6	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No
7	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No
8	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No
9	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No
10	C-Port	✓	All	1	Untag PVID		No

Object	Description
VLAN User	Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN port
	configuration on the fly.
	The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships
	as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal
	software modules.
	The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator and internal software
	modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.
	If a given software modules hasn't overridden any of the port settings, the text "No data
	exists for the selected user" is shown in the table.
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Port Type	Shows the port type (Unaware, C-Port, S-Port, S-Custom-Port.) that a given user wants
	to configure on the port.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Ingress Filtering	Shows whether a given user wants ingress filtering enabled or not.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Frame Type	Shows the acceptable frame types (All, Taged, Untagged) that a given user wants to
	configure on the port.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Port VALN ID	Shows the Port VLAN ID (PVID) that a given user wants the port to have.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.

Tx Tag	Shows the Tx Tag requirements (Tag All, Tag PVID, Tag UVID, Untag All, Untag PVID,
	Untag UVID) that a given user has on a port.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Untagged VLAN ID	If Tx Tag is overridden by the selected user and is set to Tag or Untag UVID, then this
	field will show the VLAN ID the user wants to tag or untag on egress.
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Conflicts	Two users may have conflicting requirements to a port's configuration. For instance, one
	user may require all frames to be tagged on egress while another requires all frames to
	be untagged on egress.
	Since both users cannot win, this gives rise to a conflict, which is solved in a prioritized
	way. The Administrator has the least priority. Other software modules are prioritized
	according to their position in the drop-down list: The higher in the list, the higher priority.
	If conflicts exist, it will be displayed as "Yes" for the "Combined" user and the offending
	software module.
	The "Combined" user reflects what is actually configured in hardware.

	Buttons
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Combined ~	Select VLAN Users from this drop down list.

### 4.15 VCL

### 4.15.1 MAC-Based VLAN

This page shows MAC-based VLAN entries configured by various MAC-based VLAN users. Currently we support following VLAN User types:

- 1. CLI/Web/SNMP: These are referred to as static.
- 2. NAS : NAS provides port-based authentication, which involves communications between a Supplicant, Authenticator, and an Authentication Server.

MAC-based VL	AN Memb	er	shi	o S	tat	tus	s fo	or	Us	se	Static	✓ Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh
			F	ort	M	em	ıbe	ers				
MAC Address	VLAN ID	1	2 3	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	
No data exists for	the user											

Object	Description
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID.
Port Members	Port members of the MAC-based VLAN entry.

	Buttons
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table.

## **4.16 sFlow**

This page shows receiver and per-port <a href="#sFlow">sFlow</a> statistics.

sFlow	Statistics		Auto-refresh	Refresh	Clear Red	ceiver	Clear Ports
Receiv	er Statistics						
Owner	r	<none></none>	]				
IP Add	dress/Hostname	0.0.0.0					
Timeo	ut	0					
Tx Suc	ccesses	0					
Tx Err		0					
	Samples	0					
Count	er Samples	0					
Port St	tatistics						
Port St	tatistics Rx Flow Samp	oles   Tx	Flow Samples	Counter S	amples		
		oles   Tx	Flow Samples	Counter S	amples		
<b>Port</b> 1 2			0	Counter S	•		
1 2 3		0	0	Counter S	0 0		
1 2 3 4		0	0 0 0 0	Counter S	0		
Port 1 2 3 4 5		0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	Counter S	0 0 0 0		
1 2 3 4		0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	Counter S	0 0 0 0 0		
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	Counter S	0 0 0 0 0		
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	Counter S	0 0 0 0 0 0		
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	Counter S	0 0 0 0 0		

Object	Description		
Receiver Statistics			
Owner	This field shows the current owner of the sFlow configuration. It assumes one of three values as follows:  If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <none>.  If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <configured local="" management="" through="">.  If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.</configured></none>		
IP Address/Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver.		
Timeout	The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released.		
Tx Successes	The number of UDP datagrams successfully sent to the sFlow receiver.		
Tx Errors	The number of UDP datagrams that has failed transmission.  The most common source of errors is invalid sFlow receiver IP/hostname configuration.  To diagnose, paste the receiver's IP address/hostname into the Ping Web page (Diagnostics → Ping/Ping6).		

Flow Samples	The total number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver.		
Counter Samples	The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver.		
Port Statistics			
Port	The port number for which the following statistics applies.		
Rx and Tx Flow Samples	The number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port. Here,		
	flow samples are divided into Rx and Tx flow samples, where Rx flow samples contains		
	the number of packets that were sampled upon reception (ingress) on the port and Tx		
	flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon transmission		
	(egress) on the port.		
Counter Samples	The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port.		

Buttons			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.		
Clear Receiver	Clears the sFlow receiver counters.		
Clear Ports	Clears the per-port counters.		

# 4.17 RingV2

This page provides a status overview for all of Ring status.

Group Mod	e State	Role	D: D (( )
index   ""		Kole	Ring Port(s)
1 Disak	le	Ring(Slave)	
2 Disak	le	Ring(Slave)	
3 Disak	le	Chain(Member)	

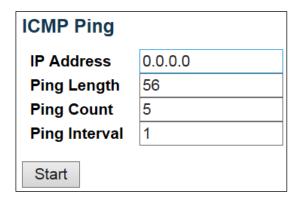
Object	Description
Group Index	The group index. This parameter is used for easy identifying which ring group.
Mode	It indicates whether the group is enabled.
Role	It indicates group is configured as which role.
State	When ring is complete, it will show "Normal".
	When ring is incomplete (at least one link is down), it will show "Fail".
Ring Port(s)	Describes current status of ring port(s).

Buttons		
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.	
Refresh	Click to refresh the page.	

# 5 Web Menu Item > Diagnostics

## **5.1 Ping**

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.



# PING server 0.0.0.0, 56 bytes of data. recvfrom: Operation timed out Sent 5 packets, received 0 OK, 0 bad

Object	Description
IP Address	The destination IP Address.
Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.
Ping Count	The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.
Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.
Egress Interface	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.
(only for IPv6)	The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.
	When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for
	destination.
	Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.
	Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.

Buttons		
Start	Click to start transmitting ICMP packets.	
New Ping	Click to re-start diagnostics with PING.	

# **5.2 Ping6**

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues.

ICMPv6 Ping	
IP Address	0:0:0:0:0:0:0
Ping Length	56
Ping Count	5
Ping Interval	1
Egress Interface	
Start	

## **ICMPv6 Ping Output**

PING6 server ::, 56 bytes of data.

sendto

sendto

sendto

sendto

sendto

Sent 0 packets, received 0 OK, 0 bad

**New Ping** 

Object	Description
IP Address	The destination IP Address.
Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.
Ping Count	The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.
Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.
Egress Interface	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.
(only for IPv6)	The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and will be effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.
	When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for
	destination.
	Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.
	Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.

Buttons		
	Click to start transmitting ICMP packets.	

Start

New Ping	Click to re-start diagnostics with PING.

#### 5.3 VeriPHY

Press Start button to run the diagnostics. This will take approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table. Note that VeriPHY is only accurate for cables of length 7 - 140 meters.

10 and 100 Mbps ports will be linked down while running VeriPHY. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port will cause the switch to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

#### **VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics**

Port All 🗸

Start

	Cable Status							
Port	Pair A	Length A	Pair B	Length B	Pair C	Length C	Pair D	Length D
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								

After pressing Start button , following table show up.

	Cable Status							
Port	Pair A	Length A	Pair B	Length B	Pair C	Length C	Pair D	Length D
1	OK	189	OK	189	Open	0	Open	0
2	OK	3	OK	3	OK	3	OK	3
3	OK	189	OK	189	Open	0	Open	0
4	OK	189	OK	189	OK	189	Open	0
5	OK	189	OK	189	Cross A	48	Open	0
6	OK	189	OK	189	OK	189	Open	0

Object	Description			
Port	The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics.			
Cable Status	Port:			
	Port number.			
	Pair:			
	The status of the cable pair.			

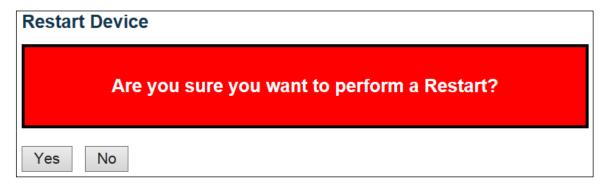
OK - Correctly terminated pair
Open - Open pair
Short - Shorted pair
Short A - Cross-pair short to pair A
Short B - Cross-pair short to pair B
Short C - Cross-pair short to pair C
Short D - Cross-pair short to pair D
Cross A - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A
Cross B - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B
Cross C - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C
Cross D - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D
Length:
The length (in meters) of the cable pair. The resolution is 3 meters

Buttons		
Start	Click to run the diagnostics.	

# 6 Web Menu Item > Maintenance

## **6.1 Restart Device**

You can restart the switch on this page. After restart, the switch will boot normally.



Buttons		
Yes	Click to restart device.	
No	Click to return to the Port State page without restarting.	

## **6.2 Factory Default**

You can reset the configuration of the switch on this page. Only the <u>IP</u> configuration is retained. The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.



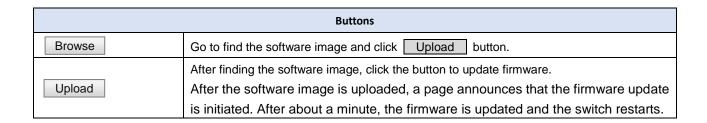
Buttons	
Yes	Click to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults.
No	Click to return to the Port State page without resetting the configuration.

#### 6.3 Software

#### 6.3.1 Software Upload

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the switch.





**Warning**: While the firmware is being updated, Web access appears to be defunct. The front LED flashes Green/Off with a frequency of 10 Hz while the firmware update is in progress. **Do not restart or power off the device at this time** or the switch may fail to function afterwards.

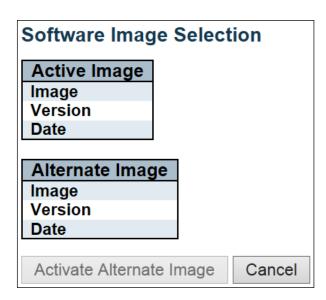
#### 6.3.2 Image select

This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The web page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images.

#### Note:

- 1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the Activate Alternate Image button is also disabled.
- 2. If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device will automatically use the primary image slot and activate this.
- 3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.



Object	Description
Image	The flash index name of the firmware image. The name of primary (preferred) image is
	image, the alternate image is named image.bk.
Version	The version of the firmware image.
Data	The date where the firmware was produced.

Buttons
---------

Activate Alternate Image	Click to use the alternate image. This button may be disabled depending on system state.
Cancel	Cancel activating the backup image. Navigates away from this page.

Buttons		
Activate Alternate Image	Click to use the alternate image. This button may be disabled depending on system state.	
Cancel	Cancel activating the backup image. Navigates away from this page.	

## **6.4 Configuration**

#### 6.4.1 Save startup-config

Copy *running-config* to *startup-config*, thereby ensuring that the currently active configuration will be used at the next reboot.

## Save Running Configuration to startup-config

Please note: The generation of the configuration file may be time consuming, depending on the amount of non-default configuration.

Save Configuration

#### 6.4.2 Download

It is possible to download any of the files on the switch to the web browser. Select the file and click

Download Configuration button.

Download *running-config* may take a little while to complete, as the file must be prepared for download.

Download Configuration		
Select configuration file to save.		
Please note: running-config may take a while to prepare for download.		
File Name		
O running-config		
O default-config		
ostartup-config		
Download Configuration		

#### **6.4.3** Upload

It is possible to upload a file from the web browser to all the files on the switch, except *default-config*, which is read-only.

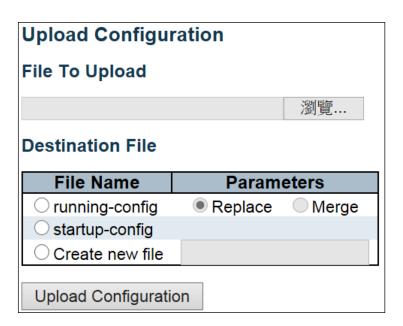
Select the file to upload, select the destination file on the target, then click

Upload Configuration button.

If the destination is *running-config*, the file will be applied to the switch configuration. This can be done in two ways:

- Replace mode: The current configuration is fully replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.
- Merge mode: The uploaded file is merged into *running-config*.

If the file system is full (i.e. contains the three system files mentioned above plus two other files), it is not possible to create new files, but an existing file must be overwritten or another deleted first.



#### 6.4.4 Activate

It is possible to activate any of the configuration files present on the switch, except for *running-config* which represents the currently active configuration.

Select the file to activate and click Activate Configuration button. This will initiate the process of completely replacing the existing configuration with that of the selected file.

Activate Configuration	on
Select configuration file to loss of management conn	activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to ectivity.
Please note: The activated	d configuration file will <u>not</u> be saved to startup-config automatically.
File Name	
O default-config	
◯ startup-config	
Activate Configuration	

#### **6.4.5** Delete

It is possible to delete any of the writable files stored in flash, including *startup-config*. If this is done and the switch is rebooted without a prior Save operation, this effectively resets the switch to default configuration.

